





Vault 8-3 Leg

Book # 54



Tho: Lawrenson his Book 1761

Asperitas  $\Delta$  pua

et anima

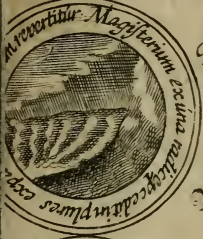
Aspericula pua

unio 34 E Inventor

DEUS HOMO ANIMA EX NIHILO

IGITUR GLORIA ET HONOR SUI EI SOLO





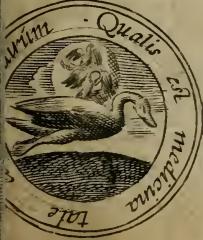
A  
Philosophicall Epitaph  
in Hieroglyphicall  
Figures  
With Explanation



A  
Brieffe of y<sup>e</sup> golden Calfe  
(the Worlds Idoll)  
Glaubers golden Ais  
well managed  
Jehier the three Principles  
or Originall of all  
things



Published by WC Esq  
with a Catalogue of Chymicall  
Bookes







T H E

Philosophical Epitaph of *W. C. Esquire.*

For a *Memento Mori* on his Tomb-stone.

With Three Hieroglyphical Scutcheons, and their Philosophical Motto's, and Explanation; with the Philosophical *Mercury*, Nature of Seed, and Life, and Growth of Metals; And a Discovery of the Immortal Liquor *Alchabest*. The Salt of *Tartar* volatized, and other *Elixirs*, with their Differences.

A L S O,

A Brief of the Golden Calf (the Worlds Idol.)

Discovering the rarest Miracle in Nature, how by the smallest proportion of the Philosophers-Stone a great piece of common Lead was totally transmuted into the purest transplendent Gold at the *Hague* 1666. by *Jo. Fr. Helvetius*

A N D,

The *GOLDEN ASS* well managed, and *Midas*

restor'd to Reason; Or, *A new Chymical Light*, Demonstrating to the blind world that good Gold may be found as well in Cold as Hot Regions, and be profitably extracted out of Sand, Stones, Gravel, and Flints, &c. to be wrought by all sorts of People. Written by *Jo. Rod. Glauber*.

W I T H

*JEHIOR*. [*Aurora Sapientia*,] Or, the Day-

dawning or Light of Wisdom, containing the Three Principles or Original of all things; whereby are discovered the Great and many Mysteries in God, Nature, and the Elements, hitherto hid, now revealed.

---

All Published by *W. C. Esquire.*

---

With a Catalogue of Chymical Books.

---

London, Printed by *T. R.* and *N. T.* for *William Cooper*, at the *Pellican* in *Little Britain*, Anno Dom. 1673.

... of the ...  
... on the ...

... of the ...  
... and ...  
... of the ...  
... and other ...  
... Diseases.

...

A ... of the Golden ...  
... in ...  
... of the ...  
... in the ...  
... of the ...

...

The GOLDEN ...  
... and ...  
... of the ...  
... may be ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...

...

... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...

All Published by W. C. ...

... of the ...

... of the ...  
... of the ...

THE

PHILOSOPHICAL

Epitaph

of W. C. Esquire,

FOR A

MEMENTO MORI

ON THE

Philosophers (*Tomb*) Stone.

With three Hieroglyphical Scutcheons displaying  
*Minervas*, and *Hermes* Birds, and *Apollos*  
Birds of Paradice in Philosophical  
Mottoes and Sentences, with  
their Explication.

With a perfect Discovery of the Immortal Liquor  
*Alchabest*, or *Macchabean Fire*, and of the Volatized  
Salt of *Tartar*, or *Samech*, and of other  
*Elixirs*, with their differences and properties.

---

LONDON,

Printed by T. R. and N. T. for *Will. Cooper*, at the *Pellican*  
in *Little Britain*.

*[Faint, illegible text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page]*

19  
1891





To the Honourable

ROBERT BOYL, Esq; *and the*

Eminently Noble & Accomplisht.

Honourable Sir, *Adm. I think*

**T**He Translation of Helvetius  
his Golden Calf here an-  
next, being Licenced and en-  
tered in order to the Prin-  
ting thereof, in Sept. 1668. Another  
since took advantage to Print and Publish  
the same, little different; That without  
prejudice to the Translator we might say  
with Virgil,

— Hos ego versiculos, &c,

We beat the Bush, but others caught  
the Hare,  
So Lambs do bear their Fleece, which  
others share.  
So Bees make Honey, and Birds build  
their Nests,  
And Lands yeilds others Profit  
plough'd with Beasts.

*Nevertheless it hath brought advantage to  
the Reader, for I have since exceedingly  
abbreviated my former Translation with  
the Epistles, &c. not diminishing sense or  
matter, and have adjoyned my own Philo-  
sophical Figured Epitaph, with Alcha-  
hest, Elixix, Samech, and their explana-  
tions, then also to be Printed, which I de-  
dicated to my worthy Friend Elias Ash-  
mole, Esq; But I have now further addea  
Pythagoras Metaphysical Figure, with a  
most excellent, brief, and rare piece of an  
unknown Author, called, The Dawning  
of Wisdom; as also the new Chymical  
Light of Glauber, wherein I have mana-  
ged Nydas his Golden Ass, so as to make  
him*

him serviceable to all this Nation, to bear their burthens, bringing him with these new Lights and Treasures here before your judicious view, as to a great Mecenas and strict examiner of Learning; hoping by the dawning or clear light of Wisdom, you will judge both this Ass and Calf to be without all Ignomy and Scandal, having a faculty to speak as well for themselves, and their Innocency, as Ba-Lambs. Nay, to be Phylosophically learned, and as richly Laden, as those formerly sent with rich Presents, to Patriarchs or Princes, being plentifully stored with Gold, and other richer, miraculous, and inexhaustible Treasures. My Presumption for these Names I hope will be pardoned, being Philosophical terms; and though such their Lading may be sufficiently stored in your Treasuries, and might seem boldness to be sent from so mean an Artist, yet suffer me to present them to the world, (though but as an Echo or Vibrating Glass) to re-double the sound, and reflect the Beams of your

*Virtues and Learning abroad, Famous al-  
ready by your own works and worth.  
confess Honourable Sir, This my Dedicac-  
tion, as a stranger, is especially groundec  
on the Fame of your Goodness, and Commu-  
nicative Charity, the Truest and Noblest  
Badges of Honour, which if so, will now  
pardon me. But I stop here, taking off the  
imputation of base self ends, or flattery, by  
my concealment, with Diogenes his re-  
cess of Privacy, But remain*

Your Honours well wishing

*April 1. 1671.*

and humble Servant,

*W. C. Or twice five Hundred.*

*L'aurum Amice eligis Rus.*





TO HIS

Worthy, and much Honoured  
Friend,

*ELIAS ASHMOLE* Esq;

One of the Kings Majesties He-  
raulds at Arms, and Comp-  
troller of the Excises  
through all England.

*Honoured Sir,*

**H**Aving but barely, though  
faithfully Translated this  
*Helvetius*, treating of the  
most rare and experimen-  
tal Transmutation of Metals; I thought  
it

it not fit to make any Dedication, but seeing I have adjoynd my own *Epitaph*, with several Scutcheons, Mottos, and Explanations, with *Pythagoras* his *General Figure*, Blazoning Philosophical Heraldry, and also the *Alchabest*, *Samech*' with other *Elixirs*, &c. I consulted it was very proper to present the same to your Judicious view, whose abilities might challenge the same, especially since I received some civilities from you, of a little like Nature, in the small intermission of my Long troubles, 1662. Likewise being an Englishman, whose Patronage in general you seem to avouch by those Worthy Collections of English Philosophick Chymical Authors, formerly published by you. I know you have another Coat of Arms for my Paternal Family, in your Heralds Office, which would suit with the said Epitaph, if it were only as it is also intended for a plain Sculpture to be upon my Grave Stone: Yet such Scutcheons had not been

been so proper for this place, these being chiefly here intended for the Philosophers Stone, agreeing with my said Epitaph, in the Elements, Principles, and whole perfection thereof, excellently manifested by our late *English Phœnix*, or *Elias Artisto Anonymon*, in his *Book of The open entrance to the shut Pallace of the King*. Now some perchance may think it incongruous for any man to publish his own Epitaph, or annex any such Novel Scutcheons. Yet since they and their Explanations are Philosophick (and the Philosophers Patrons are Truth and Reason, which should govern all sorts of men) I was the more confident of allowance and approbation. And indeed Sir, I may affirm, they were made in a Living Grave, 1652. From whence I never thought to come forth no more, then probably *Jonas* might in the Whales Belly, *Daniel* in the Lyons Den, or the three Children in the Fiery Furnace, Being grievously oppressed and clog-

ded

ded in my long Troubles, and since as little regarded. Wherefore I hope these may be better excused, especially, if it may tend to Gods Glory, as I hope it will by a continual warning, or (*Memento Mori*) to the Reader for his souls health, though he want the Philosophick spectacles to understand the sense more perfectly. However Sir, give me leave to tender you these small Reliques of my obsequious obsequy, as Burnt Offerings, Reviving and describing *Aarons* Calf ground to dust by *Moses*, with *Helvetius* his Golden Calf, burnt to a stone or Pouders, by the *Teutonic Elias Artista*, and I wish you might prove another *Elias* (as your name imports) in this Fiery Chariot, or Transfiguration for the benefit of this our English nation, and of the whole world, to glorifie him who is the giver of all good things. And although (as if dead) I should remain unknown in the Whales Belly, on *Jobs* Dunghil, or *Diogenes* his Tub, Yet entertain

ertain these (as your own worth de-  
serves and requires) with a Noble mind  
not regarding the weakness or misfor-  
tunes of the giver, which will the more  
illustrate your virtues, and oblige,

*Worthy Sir,*

*Your faithful Friend,*

July 16.  
1668.

*and humble Servant,*

*W. C. Or twice five Hundred.*

*Laurum Amice Eligis Rus.*

---

The



T H E  
A U T H O R S E P I S T L E  
T o t h e C o u r t e o u s a n d W e l l  
m i n d e d R E A D E R .

*Reader,*

**I** Thought not of publishing this my Epitaph, or Hieroglyphical Figur'd Scutcheons, further then my Grave Stone, being in a Living Grave, and in despair of Life, when I made them; but since Almighty God hath graciously extended the Thread of my Life, and providentially put these adjoynd Treatises for my Task before I dyed; and being earnestly entreated by a Friend to publish and explain them, I thought good to offer my mean Mite to the World, so that thou mayest not only see and read an Ænygma in these my Scutcheons and Epitaph, but have me thy Ædypus to unfold them. Where also I have set forth the Philosophers Stone, and shewed the Causes and manner of Multiplication of Life and Seed, and given thee as an Overplus, a clear relish of the Alchahest, and Salt of Tartar volatized, with other Elixirs, and Philosophick Medicines, &c. in 5 small succinct Chapters, to put thee one step forward in this knowledge, if thou wantst my help, or if beyond me to stame thy  
back

## The Authors Epistle.

ckwardness of imploying thy Talent to Usury, and profit  
thy neighbour. And I wish all men would rather study  
bstance and matter with Laconick-Brevity and plainness  
their writings, then prolix Puff-pasted Eloquence, and  
tentation; that so our Life might be improved in sound  
knowledge and virtue; and God receive all Praise and  
honour, to whom it is Eternally due. Now to this my  
ort Epitaph with Explanation, I have added Pythagoras  
is Metaphysical Philosophick Figure, and have adjoyned  
bbreviated notes of Helvetius his Golden Calf, and Glau-  
ers new Chymical Light, Treating of the rarest Trans-  
utations and Miracles of Nature; and likewise of un-  
eard of Extractions of Gold and Silver (and something  
etter) out of all Sands, and out of the very Stones of the  
streets, for the Relief of all men. Proceeding from a true  
le fire to be

Jan. 10,  
1670.

Thy Christian Friend and Servant,

W. C. For twice five Hundred.

*L' Aurum Amice eligis Rus.*

The History of the

... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...  
... of the ...

The ...

... of the ...

...

No. 10

...



ackwardness of imploying thy Talent to U, my, and profit  
 f thy neighbour. And I wish all men would rather study  
 substance and matter with Laconick Brevity and plainn  
 in their writings, then Prolix Puff-pasted Eloquence,  
 ostentation; that so our Life might be improved in <sup>for an</sup> <sup>of</sup>  
 Knowledge and virtue, and God receive all Prai<sup>s</sup> and  
 Honour, to whom it, is Eternally due. Now to this my  
 hort Epitaph with Explanation, I have added Pythagoras  
 his Metaphisical Philosephick Figure, and have adjoyn<sup>d</sup>  
 Abbreviated notes of Helvetius his Golden Calf, and Glau-  
 ders new Chymical Light, Treating of the Rarest Trans-  
 mutations and Miracles of Nature; and likewise c<sup>o</sup> un-  
 heard of Extractions of Gold and Silver (and somet. ix<sup>g</sup>  
 better) out of all Sands, and out of the very Stones of the  
 Streets, for the Relief of all men. Proceeding from a true  
 desire to be

Jan. 10.  
 1670.

Thy Christian friend and Se<sup>r</sup>vant

W. C. For twice five

L' Aurum Amice eligis Rus.

# EPITAPHIUM factum per W.C.

Minante per ICulo Grande.

Scuti 3; affixis patefaciens Avem Minervæ, Hermeti  
& Apollinis Avem Paradici,

In his HyerogLyphyCis nV MeranDI FigVrIs.

Bubo Minervæ  
inter ramos  
Hædera,  
Creatio,  
Chaos,  
Corruptio.



Mercurius  
Sal



Anser Herme  
genis sive Pul  
lus in sole  
status.  
Generatio.  
Mortificatio.  
Vivificatio.

Mundo lassatus tandem *Arveni*  
Hunc nidum ad me in terra reficiendum  
Nudus sum nec tamen sentio frigus  
Alo hoc pidem quod me nutrit,  
Quieteq; hoc fruor loco,  
Cum Amicis meis, Consanguineis,  
Ne Plores igitur, Fugato Timorem,  
Aut Pulvis lachrymas hic sicce tuas,  
Est Anima in Celis, in requie, cum San-  
cti laudis Angeli sine fine cantant (Et is  
Oliida sed mortalitatis hæc

Parum hic Fermentant dum perfecte  
Putrescant, ne tudeq; purgentur, & tan-  
dem,  
Cum Spiritu & Anima Rediviva Re-  
surgant.  
Clangore Buccinæ quæ juncta lucebunt,  
Eruntq; Divina, Spiritualia, & Fixa  
uti Christus, Semperq; manebunt unum  
Quæ Tria sic facta unum Bis V. C.

Apollinis Avis  
Paradisi, Pha-  
nix, Icarus, vel  
Aquila excelsa

Sul-



W. C.

phur.

Regeneratio.  
Redemptio,  
Glorificatio

*Nemo ante Obitum felix.*

Est in Mercurio quicquid quærunt Sapientes,

Si Fixum solvas faciasq; volare solum,  
Et volucrem figas, facient te vivere tutum  
Solve Coagula, Fige.

Dum Fixum Figit, Tinnum fusibile Tingit.

*Si pariat ventum, valet Auri pondera Centum,  
Ventus ubi vult spirat. Capiat qui capere potest.  
L'Aurum amice eligis, Rus.*

# An EPITAPH made by W. C.

CLowDeD by threatning Disasters.  
 With Scutcheons annexed displaying *Minerva's* and  
*Hermes* Birds, And *Apollo's* Bird of Paradise,  
 In HierogLiphICk NVMBers and In FigVres.

*Minerva's*  
 Owl in an  
 Olive Bush.  
 Creation,  
 Chaos,  
 Corruption.



Salt.  
 Mercury

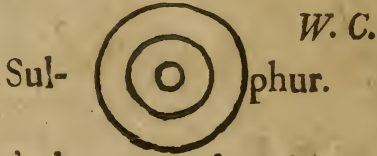


*Hermogenes*,  
 Goose or  
 Pullet roast-  
 ed in the  
 Sun.  
 Generation,  
 Mortification,  
 Vivification

Wor'd of the World, at last  
 In this Nest to rest me in the Ground;  
 I'm naked, yet I feel no cold,  
 I need that, that had fed me of old,  
 And quietly enjoy this Place,  
 With Friends about of my own race  
 Keep not them here, but banish fears,  
 Or let this dust dry up your tears  
 Thy Soul's in Heaven with Saints in  
 Where Angels sing and never cease.

These grounds of Mans Mortality,  
 Rests here a while, till perfectly  
 Putrify'd, purg'd, cleans'd, and at last  
 Reviv'd with Soul and Spirit by blast  
 Of Trumpet which being join'd shall  
 And be spiritual fixt, Divine, (shine,  
 Like Christ; and One for ever be  
 V. C.  
 which being thus, is double you see.

*Apollo's* Bird  
 of Paradise,  
 Phoenix, Icarus  
 or lofty Eagle.



Regeneration,  
 Redemption,  
 Glorification,

No Man's happy before his Death.

MerCVry's Birth's best after's Death,

MerCVrI's Life Vvas pVrg'D by strife.

All's in Mercury that the wise men seek.

If thou dissolv'st the Fixt, and mak'st it fly,

And mak'st the flying fixt, live safe thereby.

Dissolve, Congeal, and Fix, which being fixt will fix,

And so being fusibly Ting'd, will Tinge, and Mix.

If Wind be made of Gold, 'Tis worth a hundred fold.

The Wind blow th where it list th Receiv't they that can.

Laureum Amice Eligis, Russ.

Faint, illegible text at the top of the page, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side.

10



Large block of faint, illegible text in the middle section of the page.



Bottom section of the page containing faint, illegible text.



## CHAP. I.

*plain and full explanation of the aforesaid Epitaph, Scutcheons and Motto's of W. C. As well for the Philosophers Stone as his own Tomb-stone.*



His Epitaph is literally the work of Philosophers, and yet may revive the old useful Adigy and Motto upon this Authors Tomb-stone, to remember *thy* end. For as this flourishing *W* signifies this Author *W. C.* being a Mercurialist, tired of all worldly Inquinaments. So it illustrates all the Planets and their Mercury, and the universal Spirit and Mercury of the World, and the specificks Nature; and no less, the true Mercury of Philosophers this work: free from all filthy corruptions, well fitted, and put naked without Garb, or any strange thing into Glass, and private philosophical Nest or Vessel, (as into Grave and Coffin) with constant vapourous heat for Purification, and its true preparation, rectification, and perfection, orderly through its progression of Colours, till come to the true Sulphur of Philosophers, which in *interim*, makes good that Philosophick saying,

*I ſtiter ad Cœlum, ſed me gravis impedit Aer,  
Et me perſudit, qui me cito deſerit humor.  
Huic mihi ſunt Lachrymæ, ſed non eſt cauſa doloris, &c.*

*Engliſhed thus,*

It tends to Heaven, but the groſs Air hinders,  
And moiſture ſalne quickly turns to Cinders.  
Hence comes theſe Tears, though there's no cauſe of grief  
For they but nourish, th' Earth gave them relief.  
And though Worms feed upon my Carcaſs here,  
My Soul's in Heaven with my Saviour Dear.

Thus it may appear double you ſee, or one in two  
Male and Female, Superiour and inferiour, Groſs and Sub-  
til, Cœleſtial and Terreſtrial, Sulphur and Mercury, Water  
and Earth, Corruptible and Incorruptible, or Spiritual. And  
ſo the parts alſo are three, Body, Soul, and Spirit; Sal, Sul-  
phur, and Mercury; ☉. ☽. & ♀ Calx, Ferment and Tit-  
tature; and the very Mercury may be termed threefold  
preparing, prepared, and eſſential, and according to Ri-  
ley, and Raimund, calcining, reviving, and eſſential.  
So likewiſe it may be termed four; for the Water  
and Earth which are two viſible Elements, comprehend  
Fire and Air, which are the four Elements, which are  
turned inſide outward, whereby they ſhew their eſſe-  
and properties. Thus *Terra; Stat. unda Lavat, p  
Purgat, Spiritus intrat.* The Earth waſheth, Mo-  
waſheth, Fire purgeth, and Spirit enters. In and for which  
alſo there are four Fires uſed, Natural, againſt Nature,  
Innatural, and Elemental; all which, at the laſt will make  
a fifth Eſſence; and ſo by a perfect Ternary *Quadr*  
and Quinteſſential Proceſs, from one, two, three, four  
and five. It returns again into one moſt perfect ſpiritual  
ſubſtance, and ſo is Reunited, and raiſed to a perfect C-  
cular Centre, a fixt fuſible and incorruptible Medicine,  
make the true Elixir of Philoſophers; opening and ſtra-  
ti

ing at pleasure, giving the Keys of happiness to all that shall enjoy it, to enter to a Kingdom of Health, Wealth, and Honour, and shutting out all ignorant dark Bodies, and Spirits. Thus then at last this Medicine may obtain the name and number, intimated by *W. C.* which as it is his Authors name, who is but one in Person, and in Figures, twice five hundred; so is the Medicine but one in substance, and in virtue twice five hundred, or a thousand. For this cause the *Jews* thought Christ to be *John Baptist*, risen from the Dead, and therefore did such mighty works. *And this we know* (saith *St. Paul*) *that such as he is, such like shall we be at the Resurrection*, if we have his Spirit, and follow him in pious Obedience, Patience, and Humility. So that in this Epitaph, as well as by the said Scutchions and Motto's, is plainly set forth the divine and natural stone of the Wise-men, with their Sulphur and Mercury; though to be understood with a grain of Salt; and likewise the Moral, Natural, and mortal fate of Man. The whole Art therefore of this Philosophy; is to begin where Nature ends, and to take what you find most ready and perfect in Nature. and that which is nearest of kin; and intirely separate the Heterogeneous gross parts, and congregate the Homogeneous, make them Essential, and separate the Elements, kill the Quick, and quicken the Dead, and Circulate, Fix and Ferment all to the highest degree of Exaltation, and Philosophical Sublimation and Perfection. As *Ripley* saith, Kill the Quick, and to the Dead give Life; Make Trinity one without any Strife. Thus opening and shutting by *Ixions* Wheel, in heavenly mansion, both in a natural and artificial vessel, till it come to the greatest perfection and number, if not Infinite. And now note, though most Philosophers in their Writings; have concealed their true privy Mercury, Fire, Vessel, Time and Bath. Yet here thou maist easily find all the Secret; If God have ordained thee to be helpful

towards the Redemption of his poor Creatures, groaning under their burdens of Oppressions and Mortality.

Now as this Epitaph doth thus set forth the true Elixir of Philosophers, and mans Mortality; so likewise these Scutcheons or Hyeroglifical Figures you see do the same in the honourable Pedegree of the Philosophick true Medicine, or Golden-fleece, as well for the Life and Health of mans Body as Metalls, both in the Elements and Principles of the said Elixir, and in its Cœlestial and Terrestrial parts, proceeding from their *Saline Chaos*, or first mercurial matter, and their glorified Sulphur to their Cœlestial Sphears of Multiplication, Fermentation, and Projection; and so they and their Motto's agree sincerely, with all the Philosophick sayings and intentions; namely thus, Some Philosophers would have it one thing, and affirm, that the Salt of Metals is the Philosophers Stone; Others say, all's in Mercury that the Wise-men seek; and again, others do teach, that the whole Art depends in and upon the true preparation of their Sulphur, as being the most perfect of the three principles, whose Orbs must be thrice turned about, as in my three Figures and Cœlestia Wheels: and some would have it one thing, comprising the nature of two, as a Hermophradite or Embrio; moreover, some would have it absolutely two things, a Male and Female, Fire and Water, or Water and Earth Sulphur and Mercury, or Heaven and Earth. Some likewise would have it consist of three, Salt Sulphur, and Mercury ☉. ☽. & ♀. Body, Soul, and Spirit; Others would have it the four Elements, and say, the Conversion of them is the whole work. And some again would have it a fifth Essence and Quintessential Spiritual Body; and say their Mastery and Mystery consists in these five numbers, 1, 2, 3, 4, & 5. as in my said Epitaph and Circular Scutcheons appear, thus comprehended, in and by the Chaos and Products.



*The Chaos in th' Excentrick Centre Still,  
 Hath death's Heads Ternary, Crosses or owly Bill.  
 Whose square Face, under Times confused Glass,  
 Of Fire and Water, six days Angles pass,  
 Within the Spiny Bush, Expansion till,  
 A Sabatean Rest makes all stand still.  
 After each Colour fram'd to th' owners praise,  
 Then all things multiply to the end of days.  
 The two in number, are but one in kind,  
 And four in Nature, three in one do bind.  
 And then the Quintessence wheels thrice in'ts Sphear,  
 To conquer all the Mortals every where ;*

Which Waters thus takes name from *Icarus*, the lofty Eagle's Son, and *Dedalus* Philosophers true Sulphur and Mercury their unctuous Tincture ; and their water Dry.

*The Owl appears in darkness, Yellowish Red,  
 And white are seen upon the Gooses Head.  
 The Bird of Paradise, and Phœnix fly,  
 Which Starry brightness in th' Adeptists Skye ;  
 Through Milkie Paths up to the Moon and Sun,  
 To multiply till the Adept have done.*

*Then each that's worthy, come and Feast you here,  
 With Apollo, Hermes, and Minervah's Cbear :  
 For here is Nectar, and Ambrosia still,  
 Under these Hyeroglyphicks take your fill.*

All which nevertheles, I acknowledge is really but one onely thing, or Essence in the Root, viz. the Philosophers ♀, although out of two or three particulars, or more in kind ; and one operation of several parts, as in my said Epitaph, and Circular Figures comprised : Nay

indeed may be but one onely particular thing, and on continued simple and single operation, when duely prepared, and superfluities removed. But if one onely thing be taken, then it is divided into several parts; or if several things be taken, they are brought to one and so may it be said of the Operation, which all being but one, the Philosophers nevertheless are pleased to distinguish it by its several Progressions, Colours, and Properties, intimated by, and within the said three figured Circles and their Titles, all agreeing with this old *Ænygma* of *Virriol*, which being in many of the Metallick kind, is and hath but one thing or substance; and although but one, yet may be opened, divided, and have several parts; and being done, be brought to one again in one single and simple operation of Nature; Thus,

V. I. T. R. I.  
 Visitabis Interiora Terræ, Rectificando Invenies,  
 O. L. V. M.  
 Occultum Lapidem, Veram Medicinam.

Visit the interiours of Earth, Rectifying,  
 And you shall find the hid Stone, and true Medicine.

And like it, agreeing with this work of *Palyngenius*,  
 which hath two.

*Hunc fœvinem Arcadium, Infidum nimumq; fugacem,  
 Prendite, & insmersum stygiis occidite Lymphis;  
 Post Hiales Gremio impositum Deus excipiat, Quem  
 Lemnia Terra colit sublatumq; in Cruce figat.  
 Tunc sepelite utero in calido & dissolvite putrem,  
 Cujus stillantes Artus de corpore nostro  
 Spiritus egrediens penetrabit, & ordine mira,  
 Paulatim extinctum nigris revocabit ab umbris.*

*Aurata indutum Clamyden Argentq; nitentem,  
 Projicite hunc demum in prunas Renovabitur alter,  
 Ut Phoenix, & qua tangit perfecta relinquit,  
 Corpora, Natura leges & fœdera vincens,  
 Mutabit species, paupertatemq; fugabit.*

*Englished thus,*

Take this *Arcadian* Slippery Lad, who's apt to fly,  
 And in the Glittering Stygian Lake, drown'd let him dye;  
 When His's juices in his breast, God saves him from loss,  
 Whom Lemnian Earth doth nourish, lift up fix t'a Cross,  
 Then in a warm Cave buried, dissolve what's Rotten,  
 From whose Synews, drops of this our Body's gotten.  
 Spirits will Pierce, and orderly from shades bring out,  
 This Offspring cloth'd with Gold and Silver round about.  
 At length project this on live Coals, and you'l soon see,  
 Another (*Phoenix* like) thereby renew'd to be,  
 Which with its onely touch, perfects all Bodies here,  
 Past the strict bond, and laws of Natures Sphear;  
 And will change the Species to a higher degree,  
 Whereby all Grief may cease, and Poverty shall flee.

And yet understand me rightly concerning the said  
 work, and matter of Philosophers; that Gold for certain  
 is the principle of Gold-making powder, (be it in what  
 subject or appearance it will) even as Fire is the principle  
 of Firing: For nothing can give what it hath not. *In*  
*Auro, semina sunt Auri.* As *Angurellus* and others testi-  
 fie. *In Gold, is the seed of Gold.* And even the same  
 may be said of *Lune*, when 'tis a Masculine. And their  
 Mercury is the ground of both, and contains all three;  
 and is the Earth, in which it is sown, and from whence  
 it takes its original, and is of their own Nature. But  
 this must be living Gold or Silver, and not the common  
 Gold or Silver, which are Dead; or the common fowl  
 Quick silver. And indeed these are more universal,

cheap, common, and easie to be had, then most men  
 even some Philosophers do think: which caused Ingeni-  
 ous, and Learned *Taulodanus* to write against the Subject  
 of that worthy old Philosopher *Bracefcus*, though both  
 true Philosophers, and their several Subjects true; and  
 this made *Claveus* in his *Chryfopcia*, and *Argyropeia* to  
 doubt of some of *Lullie's* Processes; For these Princi-  
 ples are to be found in one Subject, and in divers having  
 Golden Nature, as *Dunstan*, *Arnold*, *Guido*, *Ripley*  
*Raimund*, *Glauber*, and others do testi e; and mor  
 ways are to the Wood then one: For out of every o  
 any particular Metallick or Mineral *Species*, may by du  
 Philosophick preparation, be extracted the Subject fo  
 the Philosophers Stone; and every Chymical work calle  
 particular may by purification, good preparation & fusibl  
 fixation, volatification, and exaltation, be made a univer  
 sal work for Multiplication: Nay out of every Element, and  
 Principle of and in Nature; and almost every abject thin  
 whatsoever, may be extracted a Sulphurous, *Sol*, *Lune*  
 or *Mercury*, enlivened for the Philosophers work. And  
*St. Devogius* affirms, that the said first matter of Philoso  
 phers, is easier to be touched with the hand, then dis  
 cerned or found by subtilty of Wit, or Sophistick imagi  
 nations, and faith, he told it & the Process literally to some  
 who nevertheless had not confidence therein, for the  
 meanness of the same, and therefore left it without tria  
 And certainly the Antecedent and Primordial *Ens Auri*  
 is in every Element and Principle; the which are never so  
 simple, but out of each the other may be extracted; and  
 we may observe a kind of demonstration hereof by our  
 Mother Earth, who brings forth all things: For tak  
 any good and fit Earth, extract all the Stones, Roots  
 Salt peter, and whatsoever else is included, and being the  
 left open to the Air for some time in a convenient place  
 it will not onely of its self be impregnated again with nev  
 sal

salt Peter, Vegetables, Stones, Mettals and Minerals,  
 but also with Animals, and those very Stones, &c. shall  
 hold a Sulphurous Gold and Mercury, fit for a Philosopher  
 to work upon, and to make a fit Medicine for any of the  
 three Kingdoms of Nature, and this being after specifi-  
 cated with a fit Metallick, shall perfect the impure Met-  
 als, to *Sol*, and *Lune*; and 'tis strange that salt Peter, a  
 Mineral in the Earth, should have its root and Quarry in  
 the Air. And verily every thing brought to such like-  
 ness in perfection of Elements, and the three Principles,  
 as to be Quintessential and fixt, are in community of sub-  
 stance with the principles of Mettals, and are in a manner  
 universal, and may help to make the Stone for Transmu-  
 tation of Mettals, as well as for the health of Men, &c.  
 For the community of matter of all things, is in *Sal*, *Sul-*  
*phur*, and *Mercury*, and the purity of the four Elements  
 is in pure Water, and pure Earth, brought to a Quintes-  
 sential essence, and so are in community of substance with  
 Mettals, and will be of equal nature with their principles,  
 namely, in *Sal*, *Sulphur*, and *Mercury*; For the mat-  
 ters and principles of Generation, are in *Sal*, *Sulphur*,  
 and *Mercury*, and these may as well be had by Art,  
 above the Earth, as by Nature in the Mines, and so may  
 be brought to a fixt Sulphur of Nature, which is as good  
 an Earth for the work as may be; for *Guido* saith of the  
 Earth, it is no matter so it be fixed. and *Raimund* saith,  
 wrought is required in this Art for transmutation, but pure  
 Earth, and pure Water; and *Ripley* saith, Hair and Blood  
 cannot be the Stone for transmutation, but Elements  
 separated from them may; and of ♀ separated from them,  
 is little good, but if brought to Sulphur of Nature, it is  
 as good Earth for it as may be; yet still mark, that it  
 be brought to a community of Nature, and must be fer-  
 mented with pure real Gold: yet you are not tied to go to  
 so great a distance; for things neerer of kin are easier  
 trans-

transmuted, and the neereſt the beſt. Wherefore the Artiſt may begin where Nature left off in her ſimple and ſingl operation. And ( like a good Husband-man with Corn Sow the pure grain of Gold ( not common Gold ) in it pure Mercurial virgin Mother *Earth* ( not common Earth but a white Crude, Golden Water or Eſſence, brought to them by the help of Eagles, or elſe by the mediation of the Doves; and the man in his glittering golden Robes may drink of his Nectar in a pure ſilver Cup, three to the Graces, or nine to the Muſes ( as Ripley intimates, and according to the old Myſtical Law. *Ter bibe aut toties ternos ſic myſtica Lex eſt.* Drink Three, or thrice Three, which is a Myſtery: And ſo the Maſculine and Feminine, or ☉. ♃. & ♀. being in perfect health, and in their prime and Sperme, as one thing, willingly embrace and joyn to ſpiritualize themſelves into a Sprout, or living Seed, to grow up to the higheſt degree of the power, energy, and virtue of ♃. and Gold, and of the ſpiritual Stone of Philoſophers, and to do whatſoever elſe the Philoſophers have need of. *Nam Lapis Philoſophorum nihil aliud eſt quam Aurum in gradibus ſuis multiplicatum ſtant proportionem quã fuit in Auro primo.* For the Philoſophers Stone is no other thing, then Gold multiplied in its degrees, ſtanding in the ſame Temperature or Proportion in which it was at the firſt: which muſt be nourished with the Mothers pure Milk, till it can feed upon ſtronger Meats, and ſo gets vigour to Multiply. And then the Glorified King ( *Triply* Crown'd ) ſhall vanquiſh his Enemies, and redeem his Brethren and Kindred, in all other Nations from their vile Corruptions: If they can but touch the hem of his Garment; or entertain him at his approach, as they ought; for 'tis alike to him, to raiſe their Eſſences, as to ſeparate their Maladies. Yet you muſt,

*irst, Learn the Eagles that foster up the Doves,  
 And makes Diana taste of Venus's Loves,  
 Where Cupid conquers Mars his furious Ire,  
 And makes the Magnet draw the Calib's Fire;  
 Which seems a Riddle, and's the Gordian Knot,  
 And Herculean, labour for the Artists Lot.*

Without the perfect knowledge of which, thou canst  
 ever attain thy end.

---

## CHAP. II.

*Of the Causes and Manner of Multiplica-  
 tion of Life and Seed; And one way  
 of preparing Mercury for the Philoso-  
 phers Stone, and others for making of  
 Universal Medicines, &c.*

IN the beginning God gave his blessing to increase and  
 multiply; and commanded that each Thing from its  
 ke, should draw its Form; and so created in Nature a  
 certain Chain, or subordinate propinquity of Complex-  
 ions, between Visibles and Invisibles; by which the Su-  
 perior Spiritual Essences descend, and converse here be-  
 low with the matter. Yet Nature hath, nor had but  
 one onely Agent (hidden in the universe) which is *Ani-  
 ma Mundi*, working by its universal Spirit, through in-  
 numerable distinct, Concreates according to their Speci-  
 cq; Forms and Seeds, which God the Father, at first  
 creation by his word and Idea (or Son and Holy Spirit)  
 did

did Glance at once into the first matter, and so set Law and Bounds in Nature: Of, In, and over all, which he is still president, upholding, strengthening, and ordering all the said Powers, as his Instruments in every particular as well as in the general; so that a Sparrow falls not without his Providence and Power; and so kind by kind, produceth kind in all Natures, Three Kingdoms ( Animal, Vegetable, and Mineral ) by means of the said Seed; For as *Fernelius* saith, *Nihil est in ulla nature parte, quod non in se generis sui semen contineat.* There is no part of Nature which doth not contain within it self the seed of its own kind. God and Nature still use the same, and as mean to unite the Form to its own Matter, and to raise strength and Appetite in the Patient, and to invite the active Virtue of Form and Life to work freely. Yet still its motions to tend to its own Specifick end as God had ordained; except it be misplaced or abused ( as *Sendivogus* expresseth, or joyned to some unfit matter; which end being attained, the Life then seems Dead, or at a stand and so Chained, Hedged, and imprisoned with Corporal Fences, that it can work no further upon that subject to its Promotion; but onely doth *Organizare molem*, and sets its Prison or House into the best order it can; Branching into several Members, that it may have the more room to employ its Faculties, evidently seen in Animals and Vegitals with various motions: But in Minerals (most oppressed with matter) less apparent, and seeming slain by congelation, especially taken out of their Mines, and Mechanically used; and so onely preserves its bodily Being, till Revived with new Ferment, and Matter, whereby the Body is opened again to manifest its living, essential Moisture hid in the Centre, wherein the seed and spirit of Life is placed as Fire, and then revives and restores new operations, in the new adjoined nourishment or matter. And thus Nature by help of Art may transcend



and as it were) go beyond its self; and so the Seed will  
 ll extend its power and Life, as long and often as it  
 thus opened and fitted with new matter and Ferments.

*For Form is Light, the Source of central Heat,  
 which cloth'd with Matter, doth a Seed beget;  
 wherein Life, like Fire seeks it self t' increase,  
 and Ernize, if Fuel ne're do cease.*

Helmont in *Butler*, and *Sendivogius* in his *new Light*,  
 partly testifie the same. Now this Seed is no sooner pro-  
 d'ed, but it assaies to change the matter, and stamps its  
 character therein, and so presently the Matter lives, and  
 the matter then Coworks together with the Form, to attain  
 that end, to which the Seed implanted doth intend.

*For all things live according to their kind,  
 Their Life is Light, as therein you may find.*

*Quantum quidq; habet Luminis, tantum habet & Nutri-  
 tionis,* (saith one) And thus much for Form and Seed  
 in general.

Know further now, That Metals in the Mineral King-  
 dom are thus produced. Their Sulphur unctuous, Coagu-  
 rates, and fixeth a fluent moisture mineral called Mercury,  
 the which is a dry humidity that flows, yet wets not hands,  
 its parts are so Homogeneous, that the very Fire its self  
 doth not easily separate them. It is of waters Progeny,  
 yet far exceeds it in weight, and firm composure, which  
 properties come not by chance, but by Gods Decree;  
 Providence and Power, from its Specificq; Seed, and its  
 hidden inward Agent, Form, and Life, from *Anima  
 Mundi*, which the Water before had not; neither yet  
 hath it parts dissimular (hand or foot, head or eye) as  
*Animals*, or otherwise as *Vegitables*: but is all homo-  
 geneal, and of most firm parts and Root. Now *Mer-  
 cury*

*cury* hath most affinity with Gold, known by their equal weight, purity, firm composure, and easie mixture; next with Silver, then *Jove*, *Saturn*, *Venus*, and last and least with *Mars*, which is a Secret to understand and though *Mercury* may be mixt and made amalgame; with all of any, yet it will not enter into any in the Root without first preparation and great Art; but drive away one from the other, in the Fire, which is another secret, now the reason is, for that it and they are Dead, or their Life hid and imprisoned, and Dormant within their Bodies (as is said) and the Sulphur fixt, and sealed in the perfect Metal and earthly Fowl or Crude in the imperfect, which *Mercury* abhors and rejects, or cannot Cope with, being himself also in Fetters, bound to his good behaviour; and if you separate the *faces* of the latter, which are imperfect yet you have but a fluid *Mercury* from them like the common; and a Crude Sulphur, too remote to join with Gold, for Gold having passed its Enchantments and Cruelties, scorns to be defiled therewith any more; wherefore common Crude Sulphur, will easier join with other imperfect Metals, then with Gold: but pure and fixt Sulphur, sooner and better with Gold then with the rest and therefore if you would make use of the Sulphurs or Mercuries of the imperfect Metals, or the common. They must be each prepared and fitted with a living power, and so acuate as to become a fiery quickning Agent, before they can reincrudate, open and enter the body of *Sol*, whereby its own Water may appear, and its fiery Seed and Spirit of Life issue forth, and be made active to work upon and in the said Female living Mercury, it being *Sols* own Essence, Flesh and Bone, and its proper matter, Earth and Matrix (as is said) wherein Seed will then quickly fructify and increase: for *Sol* though pure, perfect, and full of virtue in its self bodily) must be Reincrudate, Crucified and die to Nature, that its Virtue and Tincture lockt u

and onely single in its self Bodily, might become exalted with its body and, spiritually living, and fixt together in heavenly mansions, and so extend and communicate more largely its powerful Virtues, and Tincture to imperfect Bodies, and Spirits to redeem them from Thralldom, Corruption, and Fire by imbracing one grain of his bounteous pure Spirit, and so be raised at last to him for Eternity. For so Death and Destruction of outward Form, will be but as a Back-door to the Soul and Spirits true birth, and its Bodies eternal Life and Union, till it come at last to the highest perfection, by its fulness of Tincture. Thus is the Philosophical Corner-stone, made a true Medicine, though rejected and scoffed at by many. And these are the effects hid from the voluptuous, Covetous, and Worldly-wise-philosophers, and revealed to Solitary, meek, humble Spirits, who forsake outward pomp and vanities, to embrace the fruits of Piety and Wisdom.

Now observe further, that every thing that is convertible into Gold, hath its *Mercury* and *Sulphur*, which either is, or may be acute, and made fiery and living for a philosophical preparation of and with *Sol*, and so both the common and Metallick *Mercury* may be thus fitted and prepared to wed with *Sol*. All which Mercuries ( as is said ) beforehand in themselves are dead; for Mercuries preparation is thus, *viz.* By a mineral with sable silver Veins, which is the Dragon born in *Saturns* Den, devouring *Adamus* with his Earthly Men.

*First then this Dragon double strength' to Mars,  
Must be yet pierc't by him being God of Wars.  
Then both will Perish and become a Star,  
Where the young King is Born, who is Solar.  
Then wash equal Venus in's Blood, and let  
Them joyn, till Vulcan take them in a Net,*

*Which*

*Which Mercury gently on his Wings must bear,  
Till he steals their Wealth, and Sols body rare;  
Wherein then Sol will freely shed his Seed,  
And this is all whereof we stand in need.*

Which ordered right you cannot choose but speed.

*If you can prepare your Mercury better,  
Do't freely, and care not for this Letter.  
For all Sulphurs and Mercuries may serve your turn,  
If pure and living join'd t' Earths will not burn.*

### CHAP. III.

*Of the Subject and Marks of the immortal Liquor Alchabest.*

**H**ERE Reader make a little pause, and take this short hint for thy true instruction of the *Alchabest* or *Macchabean Fire*, burning in Water, and as a Serpent (or Latex) lying hid in the Cavernes of the Earth, and in other things and places; being nevertheless but one Anomalous Balsammick Salt, passing through the world which almost every man knows and needs, though he observes not the marks to be that thing. I say, it is the *Primum ens Salium*, and hath a mark or cross affixt on from the Almighty, which (as *Helmont* saith) the Adepts do know, and every curious Philosophick searcher, may find to be a sure and certain token of its true Alchabestical Virtue, beyond any Demonstration: And indeed you must not seek, or think to find that in a thing which God and Nature hath not implanted in it. For nothing can

ve, what it hath not. But the vertue, operation, and  
wer thereof, may be cleared and exalted by art. This  
ark then I say is not the mark of *Cain*, or any Bestial  
rse, but clean contrary, and can preserve life; so that  
ne can kill it, though they would devour it; which  
ark till you find, you shoot at Rovers; and though the  
s have such an outward mark with Ignomy, yet Christ  
as pleased to ride upon it, and to grace the Cross after by  
a mighty power of sufferings on it, he having a Balsamick  
stant virtue of Patience therein over it. Some light  
given of this mark and token upon it, both by *Paracel-*  
*s*, the glory of Chymists, and by brave *Helmont* his  
eat Interpreter, but coucht close up from the Rustick  
bservation in convenient places; yet their preparations  
e plainly set down to be only simple dissolution and  
agulation, with easie heat, till it come to its transmuted  
rm, without any commiscible ferment Heterogeneous  
it self; but this Serpent biting his own Tail, by digesti-  
n and Putrefaction becomes Invenomed, and so by solu-  
on mortified into the smallest Atoms possibly in nature;  
nd then is raised, circulated, and revived for eternity to  
me higher Orb or Elixir, and so not possible to mix  
with any elementary impurity, or ferment to be transmuted,  
ed, but seperates and preserves all and every essential  
oncrete whereto it is joynd from corruption, and the  
auses of death without any diminution of its or their in-  
re created virtue.

## CHAP. IV.

### *Of the Salt of Tartar volatized, or Samech and other Elixirs.*

**I** May tell thee here nevertheless, That though the proper subject of this foregoing Liquor, called the *Alchehest* be but one Anomalous Salt, or first beginning of Salt with such a noted mark, and *John Baptist* like, doth such great or mighty works, yet nevertheless the least Elixirated subject in the Philosophers Kingdom (though the lowest perfected Salt) will doe such Alchemical effects, and some beyond, especially being rapt up (like *Paul*) from the Quaternary Elements, into the Christalline third Heavens above the fixt Stars and Planetary Orbs: For *Paracelsus* his high prepared Samech, and every Alcalifate Incinerated wine of vegetables being brought to their full preparation and perfection, are Alchemical, at least Succedaneous, as a *Circulatum minus*; and also all other Balsamick Quintessential things, and Concretes in the three universal kingdoms of nature. But more especially the true Mercurial Saline, and Sulphurous Elixirs of Philosophers wrought up and exalted to the bright Christalline or Angelical Orbs, influences in spiritual fusible liquid Forms, appearances are so universally Alchemical, that I say they may do the same things, if not greater, and make better exalted Balsamick separations and preparations, than the ordinary saline Alchehest. But the manner of preparation (*& modus dispositionis*) must be thought on to bring this to effect: For the degrees of Hierarchy are much conducing to and for the Glory of Angelical powers and influences: And yet the said Alchehest (as a good fore  
runner,

ner) may prepare the way or Foundation to this grand  
is it. 'Tis true, the Alchazate parts of Samech, and  
her Alcayes, after their sufficient resolutions and pure  
ft apparelling for their first addrefles to win their beauti-  
Cæleftial Bride, and her beloved and delightful influen-  
s must have a hot and most pure affection (chac'd from  
dulcery, yet Fusibly melting with heat;) and then each  
them with a strong clutch (like a Domestick Thief, ne-  
rtheless gently and at leisure) will take away his belo-  
d out of her Chariot at such a time when he finds her in  
er greatest beauty, and most glorious pure attire, and  
with a cleanly conveyance, in the cool of the evening, will  
rry her away with all her wealth and Jewels from her  
atward weak, and inward close attending strong Guar-  
ans, who will then by her milder advice pacifie his  
eat for the present, but being once fully marryed and  
his possession, her love will be so true and intire, that  
er tender affection will snatch and carry him on her wing-  
embraces in her Mantle, up to the highest Mountains,  
om hers and his boisterous, pedantical, malicious enemies  
here afterwards they will live in peace upon heavenly  
anna in Paradise, and dress the Garden of *Eden* with  
ew Plants, and may delight in all the fruits of life, having  
r Angelical Guardian and Gardener with a Flaming  
word, to prevent and keep out all Rustick and Malevolent  
ollowers and pursuers.

And Reader, this greater secret may be here revealed;  
hat some affirm, all the Concreats and things in natures,  
ree Kingdoms, (Animals, Vegetables, and Minerals) may  
e reduced to such a quintessential perfection of the four  
lements, and three Principles as to have a community of  
ature, and will make the matter for the Philosophers  
tone in any kind; but then they must be Fermented with  
Gold and Silver for Metals and Minerals, and so may ea-  
ily transmute course Metals into Gold or Silver, and per-  
ect baser Minerals and Stones as well as they may exalt  
their own Specifick kinds.

I might further enlarge with some rare Philosophic particular preparations in every kind or thing, and of the universal Spirit, and general Phlegmatick *Menstruum* & dissolvent, and of some sweet oyls and spirits of Balsamic Salts, Sulphurs, and Mercuries, &c. both for *Menstruum* and Medicines; and to set forth *Butlers* Magnetick, Mystical, Physical, Anodyne Stone, with other Sympathetick Magneticks, &c. But it were against my intention of brevity, and I have sufficiently done in the general, for the Philosophers Stone and Elixirs, (*instar omnium*) comprehends all.

---

## CHAP. V.

### *An Apologetical Peroration of Mans Mortality, Resurrection, and State for Eternity.*

PERhaps here some may say, it is not easie to find & understand all written in this short volume, by solitarie experiments, or publick Print, which I confesse to be true nor could I, till I had the blessing to converse with some Philosophick Authors, and had living words to demonstrate it; whereby likewise I felt and found out *Paracelsus* and *Helmont*, in their concealments, which I have here given thee a Key to open; and if it may be any help unto thee, acknowledge it from God; if thou dislike it, the time and charge will not be much prejudiced by these few lines, and might be spent worse, but take it for good intentions. or how else thou pleasest, so thou forfeit not the Christian name by envy, or speaking evil of what thou knowest not.



And thus I hope in this short discourse I have sufficient-  
explained my Philosophical & nygmatical Scutcheons, and  
Epitaph, with the Alchabest, Samech, and other Elixirs,  
also my adjoyning words and Figures, the rest I leave,  
(if thou be more curious) to be explained by the aforesaid  
Authors, and multitude of others better experienced in  
this Art; and if thou yet shalt blame me for thy want of  
comprehension hereof by these writings, or of my Figures  
and Epitaph, I am resolved to be dumb and silent like a  
dead man still; for if I deserve blame I ought to bear it  
quietly; if otherwise, I have been used to scandals and re-  
proaches from *Pharaohs* Court, to *Jobs* Dunghil, and can  
take it for a Glory to suffer patiently; for I have set down  
what the Philosophers and Adepts have said and confes-  
sed, *viva voce*, and in Print; nor could I or they give this  
knowledge in the plainest words, without the peculiar in-  
spiration of God; Wherefore if thou desirest this great  
 blessing, ask it of him who giveth liberally and upbraideth  
not when it may tend to his glory. But be sure thou pre-  
pare thy self by purity and holiness, with true mortificati-  
on, as thou desirest thy work should prosper and thrive.  
And therefore pray affectionately, That God, in and  
through Christs spirit, may enliven thee from dead works,  
and seperate light from thy dark body and Chaos of sin,  
that so being truly baptized into him and his Righteous-  
ness, by an Essential and Living Seed of Faith, thou maiest  
improve thy Talent, and mount through and above the  
maternary defiling world into the Trivne power, and at  
last come to the quintessential, or Super celestial Central  
circle of Peace, and Heavenly Beatitude.

Wherefore now, candid Reader, if thou beest not sa-  
tisfied with this work or these expressions leave them for  
the Author, for the said Epitaph and Figured Scutcheons  
will serve me well enough for a Grave Stone (which was  
chiefly intended at the first) where I may lye at rest,

with or without any other Heraldry, or Applause ; and wherein thou maiest plainly nevertheless read thy mortality, as on other Tombs, To prepare thy self for thy long home of Eternity, for thy Body, Soul, and Spirit, must be seperate, and the four Elements thus corrupted from the Sal, Sulphur, and Mercury, generate Worms, &c. which after a full and perfect separation, are again to be reunited at the day of doom, for a quintessential, super celestial and everlasting being : The good in Joy and Peace of the Holy Ghost, which had fermented the same by Righteousness in this life into Christs Body as Members, and was in all the Saints and true Catholick Church, the Hope of Glory. But the other that were Bad, left to their Bestial, Sensual, and Divilish Fermented Affections, to be tormented eternally, with and by their bad Spirits, and grosser Essences, for their Idolatry of Fleshly, Divilish, and Worldly vanities, with horror and everlasting anguish of mind and body, wherewith nevertheless they will be notwithstanding and enabled to endure for ever and ever. All which I have declared, and cannot be easily hid from thee, though thou shouldst want *Lyncus* eyes, or the Philosophick Eagles eye, to behold the light of nature exalted to the highest degree of the Sun by art ; which nevertheless I will thou maiest find out by this or some other means ; so may tend to the Praise and Honour of God, and thine and thy neighbours Eternal wellfare, who am thy friend and true Lover of Art and Nature, and care not what thou saiest or thinkest of *W. C.* or twice five hundred.

*Laurum Amice eligis Rus,*

A BRIEF

A BRIEF OF THE

GOLDEN CALF.

OR THE

Worlds Idol.

DISCOVERING

The Rarest Miracle of

NATURE.

Now in less than a quarter of an hour by the  
smallest proportion of the Philosophers Stone, a  
great piece of Common Lead was totally  
transmuted into the purest transplendent Gold.  
With other most Rare Experiments and Transmutations.

Written in Latin by Dr. *Frederick Helvetius*,  
And Printed at the *Hague*, 1666.

---

And now Englished and abbreviated for  
the ease of the Readers.

By *W. C.* Esquire.

---

*Laurum Amice Eligis Rus.*

A HISTORY OF THE

GOLDEN CALF

AND

WORLD'S IDOL

DISCOVERING

THE GREAT MISTAKE

IN A TURE

now in full view a picture of man by the  
moral propagation of the golden calf  
and the of the Golden Calf and the  
and the of the golden calf and the  
the golden calf and the golden calf

Written in Latin by Dr. John W. ...  
And Printed in New York, 1868.

And now English and other versions for  
the sake of the reader.  
By W. E. ...

Laurum ... Eligis ...



THE  
EPISTLE OF VV. C.  
TO THE  
READER.

Reader,

I Have taught *Helvetius* with his  
*Golden Calf*, our English Tongue,  
to perswade thee (by these experi-  
ments from a true Adeptist) Of  
the reality of the Philosophers Stone, &  
Univer-

To the Reader.

Universal Medicine, and consequently to esteem the Noble Art of Chymistry by which it is wrought ; And I heartily wish the laws were not so strict, nor the snares so many, against the honest Practisers of this Art, but to punish the others more severely that abuse the same, then I question not the further demonstration hereof. But the Golden Calf and Fleece are sufficiently divulged almost in every language, and many rare English Philosophers collected by our worthy Countryman *Elias Ashmole* Esq; in his *Theatrum Britannicum*. There is also published a Manuscript of a most rare *Anonymon* (probably yet living) who like a miracle of nature, attained the *Elixir* at 23 years of Age, 1645. And as a true *Elias* (or fore-runner) hath taught the same, in his Book Entituled, *Secrets Revealed, or an open entrance to the shut Pallace of the King*. We have likewise the bright Sun of our age; and lover of mankind, *John Rodolph*

To the Reader.

Johann Glauber, *Basilius Valentinus*, and  
*Cosmopolite Sendivogius*, brave *Helmont*,  
*Paracelsus*, with several other Tran-  
lations in English, wherein many rare  
secrets are revealed for the honour of  
his Art, Improvement of our English  
Nation, and to establish a belief of  
the said Stone. This Worthy *Helve-*  
*ius* it seems, had formerly a mispri-  
on of this Art, but by these demon-  
trations mentioned in his book, he  
was convinced, and as worthily recan-  
ed to prefer the Truth, and Gods Ho-  
nour before his own Repute, by which  
he hath gained more repute amongst all  
vertuous learned men. Now if these  
Experiments shall gain the like credit  
with you (as I doubt not but they may)  
you will not any ways detract or scan-  
dalize this almost *Divine Art*. Never-  
theless I do not perswade thee (with the  
murmuring Idolatrous Jews to adore  
this *As* or *Golden Calf* (the work-  
manship of mens hands) though termed  
the

the God of this world) Nor with *Jason* or *Hercules* to hazard thy self, or any Limb, for the Fleece, or branch of the Golden Tree; but diligently to read and consider these and other learned Authors to find a true coherence amongst them, and how with *Moses*, or these *Elias Artista's* to wash the *Laton*, and burn the Golden Calf, and not thy Books; but beware thou fling not away thy mony before thou understandest the Roots of Nature, and the full art to proceed. If thou intendest the thing herein mentioned, least thou come off with loss and blaspheme the truth; neither slight these Reliques of the Fleece as common dirt or dust, but rather magnifie the great Creator, who hath not only given us this pretious Stone for our health and wealth, but withal a most glorious white Stone, clothed in Scarlet, *viz.* his Son Christ Jesus for the Example, Redemption, and Eternal Salvation of all men of that Spirit, in  
and



To the Reader.

and with whom are all blessings for Male and Female, Poor and Rich. But methinks these bright Stars thus eminently appearing, with other manifest Tokens would perswade us that the times come, or not far off, when the true *Elias* is or will be revealing this and all other Arts and Mysteries more plainly and publickly then before, though not perchance in or by any single person, but in some publick Administration of spirit (like a second *John Baptist* in a fiery Chariot) to prepare the way for a higher design, by which men may forsake their vain lusts and pleasures, to follow this and other laudable Arts. And exercise more Justice, Honesty, and love to their Neighbours, (hitherto very cool and remiss) till they come to be transformed into the perfect Image of Christ, in, by, and with whom he will Reign spiritually; or else may find the smart of their vices by their violent fiery Furies, and the Stone out of the Rock.

*To the Reader.*

Rock or Mountain, *Dan.* 2. 45. cut out without hands, to fall upon them in Judgment, till they and their Idols, Gold and Vanities be turned to dirt, or of no esteem, and afterwards the truth of Religion in Righteousness to flourish and cover the earth, as the waters do the Seas, and then God will ever delight to dwell in and amongst the Sons and Daughters of men, as the Members of his beloved Son, Christ body, the true Catholick Church and Christs Kingdom; Though in some small differing outward forms, and that this his Kingdom may come and hasten, is the prayer of

*Your well wishing friend*

W. C.

Or twice five hundred.

*Laurum amice elegis Rus.*

Th



THE EPISTLE DEDICATORY

Of Doctor *John Frederick Helvetius*.

To the most Excellent and Learned,  
Doctors, Dr. *Theodosius Retius*, at  
*Amsterdam*, Doctor *John Casper Fau-*  
*sus*, at *Heidlebergh*, and Doctor *Christi-*  
*anus Mentzelius*, at *Brandenburgh*,  
My Honoured Friends and Patrons.

**M**ost Noble and Acute Searchers into  
the *Vulcanick Anatomy*: I would not  
be wanting to manifest the glory and ric-  
ches of this ancient *Spagyrick Art*,  
which I have seen and done, by proje-  
cting a very little of the *Transmuting*  
owder on a piece of impure *Lead*, which in a moment) was  
ereby changed into the most fixt pure *Gold*, enduring the  
arpest examination of fire, so that none need doubt, but  
rtainly know the first material *Mercury* of Philosophers  
to be found, and is as a fountain overflowing with admira-  
le effects. Yet it is not in my thoughts to teach any man this  
rt, of which I my self am yet ignorant, but only to re-  
arse the proceedings I have seen. For it is only the part  
of

## The Epistle Dedicatory:

*of Brutes to spend their life in silence, and not to declare that which might propagate the honour of the most Wise, Omnipotent God our Creator: It being ungrateful for men, (who ought to participate of the divine nature) not to glorify their maker. I shall therefore without flourishing, faithfully relate whatever I saw and heard from Elias Artista, touching this miracle. For truly I was not so intimate, that he would teach me to prepare the Universal Medicine throughout the Artificial, Chymical, Physical Method yet he vouchsafed such a rational Foundation in the Method of Physick, that I shall never sufficiently extoll his praise. Receive therefore this small present which I officiously Dedicate to you for admiration. Farewell.*

N. E. E. D. V

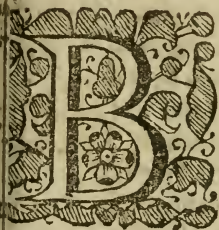
Your most humble Servant

John Frederick Helvetius

---

CHAI

## C H A P. I.



Efore I describe the Philosophical Pigmy conquering Gyants in this Theatre of Secrets, suffer me to transcribe some of *Helmonts* words, out of his Book of *The Tree of Life*, fol. 630.

I am constrained (saith he) to believe there is a Stone to make Gold and Silver, though I know many exquisite Chymists have consumed their own and other mens goods in search of this Mystery; and to this day (alas) we see these unwary and simple Laborants cunningly deluded by a Diabolical Crew of Gold and Silver, sucking Flies or Leeches. But I know many Stupid men will contradict this truth. This man will have it to be a work of the Devils, another a hodge-podge, another to be the soul of gold; so that with one ounce of this Gold may again be tinged only one ounce of Lead, and no more; but this is repugnant to *Kisslers* attestation, and others as I shall shew you: Another perhaps believes it possible, but says, The Sawce is dearer then the meat; Yet I wonder not at all, for according to the Proverb,

*Things that we understand not, we admire;  
But things that please our fancy, we desire.*

Now what will man do in natural things, who fallen from the fountain of light into the bottomle pit of darkness, especially in this Philosophick natural Study. Nay, if they understand a thing, they despise it, not knowing that more is to be sought than is possessed. Wherefore *Seneca* said right, in his book of Manners, Thou art not yet happy if thy ruder sort deride thee not. But whether men believe deride or contradict, there is a certainty of the transmutation of Metals; for mine eyes have seen it, my hands done it, and handled this spark of Gods everlasting wisdom, or the true Catholick, Saturnine Magnesia of Philosophers (a very Fire sufficient to pierce Rocks) a treasure equivalent to 20 Tun of Gold. What seekest thou more? I believed it with the eyes of *Thomas* in my fingers, I have seen I say in nature, That most secret supernatural Magical Saturn known to none but a Cabalist Christian: And we judge him the happiest of all Physicians, to whom this Sovereign Potion of our Medicinal Mercury known; or of the Medicine of the *Sun* of our *Aesculapius*, against the violence of death, for which else grows no better *Panacea* in all the Garden. But the great God reveals not promiscuously these his Solomonical gifts; for it seems to most men wonder, when they see the creature, by an Occult implanted magnetical virtue of its like, to be brought into a real activity,

As for example. The ingenerated magnetical, potential virtue, in Iron from the Loadstone; in gold from Mercury; in Silver from Copper; and so consequentl

quently in all the Metals, Minerals, Stones, Hearbs  
and Plants, &c.

But here I may deservedly ask, Which of the wis-  
est Philosophers is so acute, to perceive by what  
means or obumbration the Imagination in any wo-  
man with Child doth tinge venomous or monstrous  
things, and dispatcheth its work within a very mo-  
ment, if it be brought to activity by any external  
object, I believe many will say, it is a Morto-Ma-  
gical diabolish work ; but such Bablers are afraid of  
the Resplendency of the Essential Light of Truth,  
wherewith their Owl-like Eyes are lamentably af-  
flicted. But as I may affirm, the Stars are a cause of  
this matter, though thou or I perhaps cannot compre-  
hend their heavenly Influences ; neither are the Plants  
which the earth affords to be slighted herein, al-  
though I or thou cannot rightly judge from their ex-  
ternal Signatures, the effects of their ingenerated  
virtues, which they eminently shew according to  
their degrees of Power, in the healing and preserving  
of mens bodies. But are all men defective in their  
light of understanding, because I or thou are want-  
ing in knowledge, how the Powers Created to one  
and the same end may be brought into activity.  
Thousands of such things might be instanced, although  
thou dost not know the splendor in the Angels, the  
brilliant brightness in the Heavens, the Perspicuity in  
the air, the clear Limpidity in the waters, the variety  
of colours in the Flowers, the hardness in Stones and  
Metals, the Proportion in living Creatures, the I-  
mage of God in regenerated men, Faith in true Be-  
lievers, and Reason in the Soul : Yet is there in them  
such a beauty, which very few mortals have throug-  
hly perceived, or plainly known.

Now why should there not be such an admirable

virtue in the true Philosophers Stone, which truly I have seen and known to be so. Yet hereby I endeavour not to perswade the worthy and unworthy alike to labour in this work. I rather dehort busie searchers, from this most perillous secret, like as from some Holy of Holies ; Yea, let every discreet Student be exceeding cautious in reading and keeping company with Sophisticate false Philosophers. Nevertheless to satisfie curious Naturalists, I shall communicate faithfully whatsoever [was acted between *Elias* the Artist, and Me, concerning the nature of the Philosophers Stone.

It is a thing much brighter then *Aurora*, or a Carbuncle, more splendid then the Sun or Gold, and more beautiful then the Moon or Silver ; Insomuch that this most recreating light, can never be blotted out of my mind, though it should not be believed by Learned Fools, or Illiterate Asses, babling nothing but the gloss of haughty proud eloquence. For in this exulcerated old malignant Age, nothing can be secured from slanderous Carpers ; But all such Battes and Bratts do err from Truth, and in progress of time vanish, miserably ensnared in their own errors, yet our assertion shall stand till the very end of all generations, being built upon the eternal foundation of Triumphant Truth. And although this Art be not yet known to all, the Adept do assert according to experience, That this natural Mystery is only to be found with the great *Jehovah*, Saturninely placed in the Center of the World In the interim, we account them happy, who by the help of art, are careful how they may wash this Philosophical Queen, and circulate the Catholick Virgin Earth, within a Magick, Physicall Christalline Artifice ; Nay, as *Khunrade* saith, they alone shall see the Philosophers King crowned with  
all



I the colours of the world, and coming forth of his  
 edchamber, and glassy Sepulchre, more then per-  
 & in his external glorified fiery body, shining like  
 bright Carbuncle, or a compact, and ponderous  
 ansparent Chrystal; These shall see the Salaman-  
 er casting out waters, and washing therewith, the  
 eprouse Metals in the fire, as I my self have seen.  
 What shall I say? These shall see the Abyss of the  
 pagyrick Art, where this kingly art did rest and lye  
 id so many years in the Mineral Kingdom, as in  
 heir safest bosom. Assuredly the true Sons of this  
 rt shall not only manifest such a river of *Namitius*;  
 which long since *Aeneas* being washt, and absol-  
 ed from his mortality, by the command of *Venus*,  
 as presently transformed like to an immortal God,  
 ut also the whole *Lydian* River (called *Pactolus*)  
 ansmuted into gold, as soon as *Naygdonian Mydas*  
 ath washed himself in the same. Also in a long  
 eries they shall partly see the Bath of naked *Diana*,  
 and the Fountain of *Narcissus*; yea, *Scylla* walking  
 a the Sea without her clothes, by reason of the fer-  
 ent rayes of the Sun; and shall gather the blood of  
 yramis and *Thysbe*, by whose help the white Mul-  
 erries were tinged into red. Partly also the blood  
 f *Adonis*, transformed by the descending Goddess  
*Venus*, into the *Anemone Rose*: Partly also the blood  
 f *Ajax*, out of which did spring the fairest Flower  
 f *Hyacinth* or Violet: Partly also the blood of the Gy-  
 nts, struck by *Jupiters* Thunderbolt: partly also the  
 ears of *Althea*, shed when she had divested her self of  
 er Golden Robes, and laid them down: Partly also  
 e drops from *Medea's* decocted water, out of which  
 reen things did presently sprout out of the earth:  
 artly also *Medeus* Potion boyled out of many  
 earbs, gathered three days before the Full Moon,  
 or the healing of her good old Father *Jason*: Partly

also the Medicine of *Æsculapius* ; Partly also the leaves by whose taste *Glancus* was transformed into *Neptune* : Partly also the expressed juice of *Jofon*, by whose benefit he got the Golden Fleece, in the Land of *Colchos*, after he had fought generously in the Field of *Mars*, not without great danger of his Life : Partly also the Garden of *Hesperides*, from whose Trees might be gathered Apples of Gold. Partly also, *Hippomines* running a Race with *Atalanta*, delaying and conquering her, by throwing down three Golden Apples, given him by *Venus* : Partly also the *Aurora* of *Cephalus* ; Partly also as it were *Romulus* transformed by *Jupiter* into a God : Partly also the Soul of *Julius Cesar*, transfigured by *Venus* into a Comet, and placed amongst the Stars. partly also *Pytho* the Serpent of *Juno*, springing up after *Deucalions* deluge out of the putrified Earth heated by the rayes of the Sun : partly also the Fire whereby *Medea* lighted seven Candles : partly also the Moon inflamed by the great burning of *Phaeton* ; partly also the dried shrub or branch of the Olive Tree, new greening with berries as a new and tender tree : partly also *Arcadia*, wherein *Jupiter* was used to walk : partly also the dwelling place of *Pluto*, at whose entrance the three headed *Cerberus* did watch : partly also that Mountain where *Hercules* burnt all his Members he had from his Mother upon a Pile of Wood, when the Fathers partly did remain fixt and incombustible in the fire, yet was he not one jot impaired in his life, but at length was changed into the likeness of a God. Further, these true children of the Philosophers, shall at last enter into the Temple of the transformed rustick house whose roof was built out of fine gold. Indeed cannot do less then once more proclaim aloud with

the Adeptists. O happy, and thrice happy is this Artist, who by the most gracious blessing of the most high *Jehovah* obtains this art to prepare and make this almost divine Salt, by whose efficacious operation, the metallick body or mineral is broke open, destroyed and killed, yet its soul is revived to the glorious resurrection of the *Philosophick* body : Most happy therefore is he who obtains this Art of Arts, to the glory of God, by earnest constant prayers : For certainly the knowledge of this Mystery cannot be obtained, unless drawn and suckt out of the Fountain of Fountains, which is God. Therefore every serious Lover of this inestimable art should believe the chief of his business is, That with uncessant desires and prayers in a living Faith, he implore, and adore the most Sovereign grace of Gods Holy Spirit in all his works : for it is the solemn custom of God to communicate his gifts candidly and liberally, only to candid and liberal men, mediately or immediately : for by this only holy way of the practice of Piety, all Students of difficult arts find what they desire. But they must exercise solitary Philosophical and Religious pleadings with *Jehovah*, with a pure mouth and heart : For the heavenly wisdom *Sophia* embraceth our friendship, offering us her Rivers of gracious goodness and bounty, never to be drawn dry. And most happy is he to whom the true king-ly way shall be shewed by an Adept Possessor of this great Secret. But I foresee this small Preface will not satisfie my Readers alike ; some perchance taxing me for presuming as it were to teach them an art unknown to my self, when this hath been my only purpose to relate a History : yet I doubt not but this study of divine wisdom, will be sweeter to some then any Nectar, or *Ambrosia*. I say no more, but

conclude with that of *Julius Caesar Scaliger*, That the end of truly wise men is the communicating of wisdom : According to that of *Gregory Nyssa* He that is good, Communicates willingly his goods to others, for the property of good men is to be profitable to others.

## CHAP. II.

### *The Testimony of divers illustrious Authors of this Arcanum.*

**F**irst, *Paracelsus* in the *Signature of Natural things*, fol. 358 This is a true sign of the tincture of Philosophers. That by its transmuting force all imperfect metals are changed, viz. (the white into Silver, and (the red) into the best Gold, if but the smallest part of it be cast into a Crucible upon melted metal, &c.

*Item*, For the invincible *Astrum* of metallis conquereth all things and changeth them into a nature like to its self, &c. And this Gold and Silver is nobler and better then that brought out of the Metallick Mines ; and out of it may be prepared better Medicinal *Arcana's*.

*Item*, Therefore every Alchymist who hath the *Astrum* of the Sun, can transmute all red Metals into Gold, &c.

*Item*, Our Tincture of Gold hath Astral Stars within it : It is a most fixt substance and immutable in the Multiplication. It is a powder having the red  
def

est colour, almost like Saffron, yet the whole corporeal substance is liquid like Rosin, transparent like crystal, frangible like glass. It is of a Ruby colour and of the greatest weight, &c.

Read more of this in *Paracelsus Heaven of Philosophers*.

*Item, Paracelsus* in his seventh book of Transmutation of natural things saith, The Transmutation of Metals is a great natural mystery, not against natures course, nor against Gods order, as many falsely judge. For the imperfect Metals are transmuted into Gold, nor into Silver, without the Philosophers tone.

*Item, Paracelsus* In his Manual of the Medicinal tone of Philosophers saith, Our Stone is a heavenly Medicine, and more then perfect, because it cleanseth all filth from the Metals, &c.

Secondly, *Henry Khunrade*, in his *Amphitheater of the eternal wisdom*.

I have travelled much and visited those esteemed to know somewhat by experience, and not in vain, &c. (Amongst whom, I call God to witness) I got of one the universal Green Lyon, and the blood of the Lyon: That is Gold, not vulgar but of the Philosophers. I have seen it, touched it, tasted it, and melt it: O how wonderful is God in his works! I say they gave me the prepared Medicine, which I most fruitfully used towards my poor neighbour in most desperate cases, and they did sincerely reveal to me the true manner of preparing their medicine.

*Item, This is the wonderful method which God only hath given me immediately & mediately, yet subordi-*

ordinately through Nature, Fire, Art and mast help (as well living as silent) corporal and spirit watching and sleeping.

*Item, Fol. 202.* I write not Fables, with th own hands shalt thou handle, and with thine e see the *Azoth*, viz. the Universal Mercury of Philosophers, which alone, with its internal and ternal fire, is sufficient for thee to get our Stone; vertheless with a sympathetick Harmony, being M gick-physically united with the Olympick fire, by inevitable necessity, &c.

*Item,* Thou shalt see the Stone of the Philosoph (our King) go forth of the bed-chamber of Glassie Sepulchre, in his glorified body, like a Lo of Lords, from his Throne into this Theater of t world: That is to say, regenerated and more th perfect; a Shining Carbuncle; a most temperate sple dour, whose most subtile and depurated parts are in perably united into one, with a concordial mixtu exceedingly equal, Transparent like a Chrystal, Co pact and most ponderous, easily fusible in fire, lik rosin, or Wax. before the flight of quick silver: y flowing without smoak, entring into solid bodies, a penetrating them like oyle through Paper, dissolub in every liquor, and comiscible with it, fryable lik glas, in a powder like Saffron: but in the whol Mass shining red like a Rubie (which redness is a sig of a perfect fixation and fixed perfection). Perma nently colouring or tinging; fixt in all temptatio and tryals, yea in the examination of the burning Sul phur its self, and the devouring waters, and in th most vehement persecution of the fire, always incom bustible, and permanent as a *Salamander*, &c.

*Item,* The Philosophers Stone being fermented i its parts in the great world, transforms it self into what

whatsoever it will by the fire ; hence a Son of art may perceive, why the Philosophers have given their *Wozh* the name of *Mercury*, which adheres to bones, &c.

And further, in the same place it is fermented with Metals, *viz.* The Stone being in its highest whiteness, fermented with pure Silver to the white. But the Sanguine Stone, with pure Gold to the red. And this is the work of three days, &c.

Thirdly, *Helmont* in the *Book of Eternal Life*, Fol. 590.

I have oft seen the Stone and handled it, and have projected the fourth part of one grain wrapped in paper, upon eight ounces of quick silver boiling in a crucible, and the quicksilver with a small noise presently stood still from its Flux, and was congealed like yellow wax, and after a flux by blast, we found eight ounces wanting, eleven grains of the purest Gold ; Therefore one grain of this powder would transmute nineteen thousand, one hundred and eighty six parts of Quicksilver into the best Gold : so that this powder is found to be of similar parts amongst terrestrials, and doth transmute infinite plenty of impure metal into the best Gold, uniting with it, and defends it from Canker, rust, rottenness, and death, and makes it in a manner immortal against all torments of fire and art, and transfers it to a Virginian purity of Gold, requiring only a fervent heat,

*Item*, In his *Tree of Life*, fol. 630. I am constrained to believe there is a Gold and Silver making Stone or powder; for that I have divers times made projection of one grain thereof, upon some thousand grains

grains of boyling quicksilver, to a tickling admiration of a great multitude. And further as before is rehearsed in the first Chapter. He also saith,

He who gave me that powder had so much at least as would transmute two hundred thousand pound worth of Gold.

*Item*, He gave me about half a grain and there were transmuted nine ounces and three quarters of quicksilver into gold, and he who gave it me was but of one evenings acquaintance, &c. Besides,

The most noble expert man in the art of Fire, Doctor *Theodor. Retius* of *Amsterdam*, gave me *John Helvetius* a large medal with this inscription, *Theod. Divine Metamorphosis*, &c. It was of Count *Russ* his making of *Styria*, and *Carynthia* in *Germany*, of which one grain transmuted three pound of quicksilver into pure Gold at all assays.

*Item*, It is written that sixty years since *Alexander Scotus* made such a projection at *Hanaw* in high *Germany*; &c.

I cannot here pass by Dr. *Kusler* in an extract of his Epistle.

First I found (in my Laboratory) an *Aqua fortis* and another in the Laboratory of *Charles de Roy*. I poured that *Aqua Fortis*, upon the Calx of gold prepared after the vulgar manner, and after its third Cohobation, The Tincture of that gold did rise and sublimed into the neck of the retort, which I mixed with two ounces of silver precipitated in a common way, and I found that ounce in an ordinary Flux transmuted an ounce and half of the said Silver into the best gold, and a third of the remainder into white gold, and the rest was the purest silver fixt in all examinations of the Fire; but after that time I could never find more of that *Aqua fortis*



*Helvetius*. And I *Helvetius* saw this white gold.  
*Item*, Another rare Experiment done at the  
*ague*.

There lived at the *Hague* 1664. a Silver Smith,  
 named *Grill*, well exercised in *Alkymy*, but poor  
 according to the custome of Chymists. This *Grill* got  
 some Spirit of Salt, not of a vulgar preparation, from  
 some *Caspar Knotner* a Cloth Dyer, to use as he said  
 for metals. The which afterwards he poured upon  
 one pound of common Lead in an open glass, dish or  
 tatter, usual for confections or conditures; and af-  
 ter two weeks there appeared a most curious Star of  
 Silver, swimming upon it, as if it had been delineated  
 with a Pensel and pair of Compasses by some ingeni-  
 ous Artist. Whereupon the said *Grill* told us with  
 joy he had seen the Signat Star of the Philosophers,  
 whereof by chance he had read in *Basilins*: I with  
 many others saw the same to our great admiration.  
 The Lead in the interim remaining in the bottom of  
 a ashy colour. After seven or nine days in *July*,  
 the Spirit of Salt being exhaled by the heat of the air,  
 the Star settled on the Lead or Feces in the bottome,  
 and spread it self upon it, which many people saw. At  
 last the said *Grill* took a part thereof, and out of that  
 pound of Lead, he found by computation twelve ounce-  
 s of cupelled Silver; and out of that twelve ounces,  
 two ounces of the best Gold; and I *Helvetius* can-  
 drew some part of that spongeous Lead with part of  
 the Star upon it, and also some of the said Silver and  
 Gold. Now whilst this envious Silly *Grill*, conceal-  
 ing the use, endeavoured to get more of that spirit  
 of Salt from *Knotner*, the said *Knotner* having for-  
 gotten what sort it was or else not finding it sudden-  
 ly; was shortly after drowned, and *Grill* with his fa-  
 mily dyed of the *Plague*; so that none could make  
 further

further benefit or tryal of the said Progress afterward. Indeed it would move admiration, that the Leads inward nature should appear in such a noble outward form by the simple maturation of the said spirit of Salt; neither is it less wonderful, that the Philosophers Stone should so suddenly transmute all Metals to Gold or Silver, having its vertue potentially implanted within its self, and raised into an active power; as is manifest in Iron toucht with the Load Stone.

But enough of this:

### CHAP. III.

*The sooner a thing promised is performed, the more grateful. Wherefore I return to my predestinated History.*

**T**He twenty seventh of *December, 1666.* in the afternoon, came a Stranger to my house at the *Hague*, in a Plebeick habit, honest Gravity, an serious authority; of a mean Stature, a little long face, with a few small Poek holes, and most black Hair, not at all curled, a Beardless Chin, about three or four and forty years of age (as I guessed and born in *North Holland.* After salutation he beseeched me with a great reverence to pardon his rude accesses, being a great lover of the Pyrotechnyan Art; adding, he formerly endeavoured to

sit me with a friend of his, and told me he had  
 read some of my small Treatises; and particularly,  
 that against the Sympathetick Powder of Sir Ke-  
 helm Digby, and observed my doubtfulness of the  
 philosophical Mystery, which caused him to take  
 his opportunity, and asked me if I could not be-  
 lieve such a Medicine was in nature, which could  
 cure all Diseases, unless the principal parts (as  
 Lungs, Liver, &c.) were perisht, or the predesti-  
 nated time of death were come. To which I re-  
 plied, I never met with an Adept, or saw such a  
 Medicine, though I read much of it, and have wished for  
 it. Then I asked if he were a Physitian, but he  
 reverting my question, said, he was a Founder of  
 cases, yet from his youth learnt many rare things  
 in Chymistry, of a friend particularly, the manner  
 to extract out of Metals many Medicinal Arcana's  
 by force of fire, and was still a lover of it. After o-  
 ther large discourse of experiments in Metals, This  
*Philos* asked me if I could know the Philosophers  
 Matter when I see it, I answered not at all, though I  
 had read much of it in *Paracelsus*, *Helmont*, *Ba-  
 lins*, and others; yet dare I not say I could know  
 the Philosophers Matter. In the Interim he took  
 out of his Bosome Pouch or Pocket, a neat Ivory  
 box, and out of it took three ponderous pieces or  
 small Lumps of the Stone, each about the bigness of  
 a small Walnut transparent, of a pale Brimstone  
 colour, whereunto did stick the internal scales of  
 the Crucible, wherein it appeared this most noble  
 substance was melted; The value of them might be  
 judged worth about Twenty Tuns of Gold, which  
 when I had greedily seen and handled almost a  
 quarter of an hour, and drawn from the owner  
 any rare secrets of its admirable effects in hu-  
 man

mane and Metallick bodies, and other Magical properties, I returned him this Treasure of Treasures truly with a most sorrowful mind, after the custom of those who conquer themselves, yet (as was but just) very thankfully and humbly, I further desired to know why the colour was yellow, and not red, ruby colour, or purple, as Philosophers write; he answered, that was nothing, for the matter was mature and ripe enough. Then I humbly requested him to bestow a little piece of the Medicine on me, in perpetual memory of him, though but the quantity of Coriander or Hemp Seed, He presently answered Oh no, no, this is not lawful though thou wouldst give me as many Duckets in Gold as would fill this room not for the value of the matter, but for some particular consequences. nay, if it were possible (said he) the fire could be burnt out of fire, I would rather at this instant cast all this substance into the fiercest flames. But after he demanding, if I had another private chamber whose prospect was from the publick Street, I presently conducted him in to the best furnished room backwards, where he entred without wiping his Shoes (full of snow and dirt) according to the custom in *Holland*, then not doubting but he would bestow part thereof, or some great secret treasure on me, but in vain; for he asked for a little piece of gold and pulling off his Cloak or Pastoral habit, opened his Doublet, under which he wore five pieces of Gold hanging in green silk Ribbons, as large as the inward round of a small Pewter Trencher: and this Gold so far excelled mine, that there was no comparison for flexibility and colour; and these Figures with the Inscriptions ingraven, were the resemblance of them, which he granted me to write out.

1

Amen

Holy holy holy  
the Lord our God and  
things are full of  
his honour  
Leo. Libra.



2

The marudous  
wisdom of the wonderfull  
Iehovah in the vniuersall  
Booke of nature I am  
made the 26.<sup>th</sup> of  
August.  
1666

3



The wonderfull  
God; Nature and  
the spagyricall Art  
make nothing  
in vain.

4

To the Honour  
of the Euerlasting, Inuisible  
one only wise most high  
Omnipotent, God of Gods,  
oly. holy. holy Gouernor  
and praiseworthy  
Preseruer of all

5

Holy art thou  
Oholy spirit, Halleluiah,  
ssye vpon the Diuell  
and neuer speake of  
God without light  
Amen.



I being  
red to  
were  
my H  
d cam  
arts; F  
make  
arer th  
our r  
ould  
body  
ost c  
ps; a  
y wh  
ara: &  
ch li  
y m  
ersta  
the  
e w  
h  
er ca  
d fe  
ich  
or,  
om  
d  
ue  
ta  
or  
e  
ai  
r

I being herewith affected with great admiration, desired to know where and how he came by them. Who answered, An outlandish friend who dwelt some days my House (giving out he was a Lover of this art, and came to reveal this art to me) taught me various arts; First, How out of ordinary Stones and Christalls, make Rubies, Chrysolites and Sapphires, &c. much rarer then the ordinary. And how in a quarter of an hour to make *Crocus Martis*, of which one dose would infallibly cure the Pestilential Diffentary (or bloody Flux) and how to make a metallick Liquor apt certainly to cure all kinds of Dropsies in four days: as also a limpid clear water sweeter then honey; which in two hours of it self, in hot sand, it would extract the Tincture of *Granats*, *Corals*, *Glasses*, and such like more, which I *Helvetius* did not observe. My mind being drawn beyond those bounds, to understand how such a noble juice might be drawn out of the metals, to transmute Metals; but the Shade in the water deceived the dog of the morsel of Flesh in his mouth. Moreover he told me his said Master caused him to bring a glass full of rain water, and fetch some refined Silver laminated in thin plates, which therein was dissolved within a quarter of an hour, like Ice when heated: And presently he drank to me the half, and I pledged him the other half, which did not so much taste as sweet milk; whereby he thought I became very light hearted. I thereupon asked if this were a Philosophical drink, and wherefore we drank this Potion? He replied I ought not to be so curious. And after he told me that by the said Masters directions, he took a piece of a Lead pipe, Gutter or Siftern, and being melted put a little such sulphurous powder out of his Pocket, & once

again put a little more on the point of a Knife, and after a great blast of Bellows in short time poured it out the red stones of the Kitchen Chimney, which proved most excellent pure Gold; which he said brought him into such a trembling amazement, that he could hardly speak: But his Master thereupon again incouraged him, saying, Cut for thy self the sixteenth part of this for a memorial, and the rest give away among the poor, which he did. And he distributed so great an Aims as he affirmed (if my memory fail not) to the Church of *Sparrenda*: But whether he gave it at several times or once, or in the Golden Masses or in Silver Coyn, I did not ask. At last said he (going on with the story of his master, he taught me throughly this almost Divine Art. As soon as this his History was finish'd, I most humbly beg'd he would shew me the effect of Transmutation to confirm my faith therein, but he dismissed me for that time in such a discreet manner, that I had a denial: But withall promising to come again at three weeks end, and shew me some curious Arts in the Fire, and the manner of projection, provided it were then lawful without prohibition. And at the three weeks end he came, and invited me abroad for an hour or two, and in our walks having discourses of divers of natures secrets in the fire, but he was very sparing of the great *Elixir*, gravely asserting, that was only to magnifie the most sweet fame, and name of the most glorious God, and that few men indeavored to sacrifice to him in good works, and this he expressed as a Pastor or Minister of a Church; but now and then I kept his ears open, intreating to shew me the Metallick transmutation; desiring also he would think me so worthy to eat and drink and lodge at my house, which he did prosecute so eagerly, that scarce any Suiter could



and more to obtain his Mistress from his Corrivall; he was of so fixt and stedfast a Spirit, that all my endeavors were frustrate: yet I could not forbear to him further I had a fit laboratory, and things ready and fit for an experiment. and that a promised favour was a kind of debt; yea, true said he, but I promised to teach thee at my return with this proviso, were not forbidden.

When I perceived all this in vain, I earnestly craved a most small Crum or Parcel of his powder or Stone, to transmute four Grains of Lead to Gold; and at last out of his Philosophical commiseration, he gave me a Crum as big as a Rape or Turnip seed; saying, Give this small Parcel of the greatest Treasure of the world, which truly few Kings or Princes have ever known or seen: But I said, This perhaps will not transmute four Grains of Lead, whereupon he bid me never it him back, which in hopes of a greater Parcel I did; but he cutting halfe off with his Nail, flung it into the fire, and gave me the rest wrapped neatly up in Blew Paper; saying, It is yet sufficient for thee. I answered him (indeed with a most dejected Countenance) Sir, what means this; the other being too little, you give me now less. He told me, If thou dost not mannage this; yet for its great proportion in so small a quantity of Lead, then put into the Crucible two Drams, or halfe an Ounce, or a little more of the Lead; for there ought no more Lead be put in the Crucible then the Medicine can work upon, and transmute: So I gave him great thanks for my diminished Treasure, concentrated truly in the Superlative degree, and put the same charily up into my little Box; saying, I meant to try it the next day; nor would I reveal it to any. Not so, not so; (said he) for I ought to divulge all things to the Children of Art;

which may tend to the singular honour of God, th  
 so they may live in the Theosophical truth, and not  
 all die Sophistically. After I made my confessi  
 to him, that whilst this Masse of his Medicine was  
 my hands, I indeavoured to scrape a little of it aw  
 with my Nail, and could not forbear; but scrato  
 off nothing, or so very little, that it was but as an  
 divisible Atome, which being purged from my Na  
 and wrapt in a Paper; I projected on Lead, but fou  
 no transmutation; but almost the whole Masse  
 Lead flew away, and the remainder turned into a me  
 glassy Earth; at which unexpected passage, he in  
 ling, said, thou art more dextrous to commit The  
 then to apply thy Medicine; for if thou hadst or  
 wraped up thy stolen prey in Yellow Wax, to pr  
 serve it from the arising fumes of Lead, it would ha  
 penetrated to the bottom of the Lead, and transmuted  
 it to Gold; but having cast it into the fumes, part  
 by violence of the vaprous fumes, and partly by  
 Sympathetick alliance, it carryed thy Medicine qu  
 away: For Gold, Silver, Quick-silver, and the li  
 Metals, are corrupted and turn brittle like to Gla  
 by the Vapours of Lead. Whereupon I brought h  
 my Crucible wherein it was done, and instantly  
 perceived a most beautiful Saffron like Tincture sti  
 on the sides; and promised to come next morning,  
 nine in the Morning, and then would shew me r  
 error, and that the said Medicine should transm  
 the Lead into Gold. Nevertheless I earnestly pray  
 him in the interim to be pleased to declare only for  
 present instruction, if the philosophick work co  
 much, or required long time. My friend, my frien  
 (said he) thou art too curious to know all things  
 an instant, yet will I discover so much; that neith  
 the great charge, or length of time, can discoura  
 ar

y; for as for the matter, out of which our Magistry  
 made, I would have thee know there is only two  
 Metals and Minerals, out of which it is prepared; but  
 regard the Sulphur of Philosophers is much more  
 plentiful and abundant in the Minerals; therefore it  
 made out of the Minerals. Then I asked again,  
 what was the *Menstrum*, and whether the operation  
 working were done in Glasses, or Crucibles? He  
 answered, the *Menstrum* was a Heavenly Salt, - or of  
 Heavenly Virtue, by whose benefit only the wise  
 can dissolve the Earthly Metallick body, and by such  
 solution is easily and instantly brought forth the most  
 noble *Elixir* of Philosophers. But in a Crucible is  
 the operation done and performed, from the be-  
 ginning to the very end, in an open fire, and all the  
 whole work is no longer from the very first to the last  
 in four days, and the whole work no more charge  
 in three Florens; and further, neither the Mineral,  
 out of which, nor the Salt, by which it was performed,  
 is of any great price. And when I replied, the  
 Philosophers affirm in their writings, that seven or  
 eight Months at the least, are required for this work.  
 He answered, Their writings are only to be understood  
 for the true Adepts; wherefore concerning time  
 they would write nothing certain: Nay, without the  
 communication of a true Adept Philosopher, not one  
 ignorant can find the way to prepare this great Magi-  
 stry, for which cause I warn and charge thee (as a  
 friend) not to fling away thy Money and Goods to  
 hunt out this Art; for thou shalt never find it. To  
 which I replied thy Master, (though unknown shew-  
 it thee; So mayst thou perchance discover some-  
 thing to me, that having overcome the Rudiments,  
 may find the rest with little difficulty, according to  
 the old saying. *It is easier to adde to a foundation,*

*then begin a new.* He answered, In this Art 'tis qu  
 otherwise; for unless thou knowest the thing fro  
 the head to the heel, from the Eggs to the Appl  
 that is, from the very beginning to the very end th  
 knowest nothing, and though I have told thee enoug  
 yet thou knowest not how the Philosophers do ma  
 and break open the Glassy Seal of *Hermes*, in wh  
 the Sun sends forth a great splendour with his mar  
 lous coloured Metallick Rayes, and in which looki  
 Glas the Eyes of *Narcissus* behold the transmuta  
 Metals, for out of those Rays the true Adept Philo  
 phers gather their fire; by whose help the Vola  
 Metals may be fixed into the most permanent Meta  
 either Gold or Silver. But enough at present; fo  
 intend ( God willing ) once more to morrow at  
 ninth hour ( as I said ) to meet, and discourse f  
 ther on this Philosophical subject, and shall shew y  
 the manner of Projection. And having taken  
 leave, he left me sorrowfully expecting him; I  
 the next day he came not, nor ever since: Only  
 sent an excuse at halfe an hour past nine that morn  
 by reason of his great business, and promised to co  
 at three in the afternoon, but never came, nor ha  
 I heard of him since; whereupon I began to doubt  
 the whole matter. Nevertheless late that night a  
 Wife ( who was a most curious Student and enqui  
 after the Art, whereof that worthy man had discour  
 came solliciting and vexing me to make experiment  
 that little spark of his bounty in that Art, whereby  
 be the more assured of the truth; saying to me, u  
 less this be done, I shall have no rest nor sleep all t  
 night; but I wisht her to have patience till next mo  
 ning to expect this *Elias*, saying, perhaps he will  
 turn again to shew us the right manner. In the me  
 time ( she being so earnest ) I commanded a fire

made (thinking alas) now is this man (though so di-  
 ne in discourse) found guilty of falsehood. And Se-  
 ndly attributing the error of my projecting the grand  
 eft of his powder in the dirt of my Nail to his charge,  
 cause it transmuted not the Lead that time; And  
 3ly, because he gave me too small a proportion of  
 the said Medicine (as I thought) to work upon so  
 great a quantity of Lead as he pretended and ap-  
 pointed for it, saying further to my self, I fear, I  
 am indeed this man hath deluded me; Nevertheless  
 my wife wrapped the said matter in Wax, and I cut  
 off an Ounce, or six Drams of old Lead, and put into  
 Crucible in the fire, which being melted, my wife put  
 the said Medicine made up into a small Pill or But-  
 ton, which presently made such a hissing and bubbling  
 in its perfect operation, that within a quarter of an  
 hour all the masse of Lead was totally transmuted into  
 the best and finest Gold, which made us all amazed as  
 anets struck. And indeed (had I lived in *Ovids*  
 age, there could not have been a rarer Metamorphosis  
 then this, by the Art of Alkemy. Yea, could I have  
 enjoyed *Argus's* Eyes, with a hundred more, I could  
 not sufficiently gaze upon this so admirable and almost  
 miraculous a work of nature; for this melted Lead  
 after projection) shewed us on the fire the rarest  
 and most beautiful Colours imaginable; yea, and the  
 greenest Colour, which as soon as I poured forth into  
 an Ingot, it got the lively fresh Colour of Blood;  
 and being Cold shined as the purest and most refined  
 and splendid Gold. Truly I, and all standing about  
 me, were exceedingly startled, and did run with this  
 purified lead (being yet hot) unto the Goldsmith,  
 who wondred at the fineness, and after a short trial of  
 touch, the judge'd it most excellent Gold in the whole

world, and offered to give most willingly fifty Florens for every Ounce of it.

The next day a rumor went about the *Hague*, and spread abroad; so that many illustrious Persons and Students gave me their friendly visits for its sake. Amongst the rest the general Say-master, or Examiner of the Coynes of this Province of *Holland*, Mr. *Prelius*, who with others earnestly beseeched me to pass some part of it through all their Customary trial which I did, the rather to gratifie my own Curiosity. Thereupon we went to Mr. *Bretel* a Silver-Smith who first tried it *per Quartam*, viz. he mixt three or four parts of Silver with one part of the said Gold and laminated, filed, or gramilated it, and put sufficient quantity of *Aqua Fortis* thereto, which presently dissolved the Silver, and suffered the said Gold to precipitate to the bottom; which being decanted off, and the Calx or Powder of Gold dulcified with water, and then reduced and melted into a body became excellent Gold: And whereas we feared lest we found that each Dram of the said first Gold was yet increased, and had transmuted a Scruple of the said Silver into Gold, by reason of its great and excellent abounding Tincture.

But now doubting further whether the Silver was sufficiently separated from the said Gold, we instantly mingled it with seven parts of Antimony, which we melted & poured into a Cone, & blowed off the *Regulus* on a Test, where we missed eight Grains of our Gold, but after we blowed away the rest of the Antimony, or superfluous *Scoria*, we found nine Grains of Gold more for our eight Grains missing, yet this was somewhat pale and Silver-like, which easily recovered its full Colour afterwards; So that in the best proof of fire we lost nothing at all of this Gold; but gained a  
afore said

ore said. The which proof again I repeated thrice, and found it still alike, and the said remaining Silver out of the *Aqua Fortis*, was of the very best flexible Silver that could be; So that in the total, the said Medicine (or *Elixir*) had transmuted six Drams and two Scruples of the Lead and Silver, into most pure Gold.

Behold I have now related the full History, from the Philosophical Eggs to the *Golden Apples*, (as the proverb goes) and though I have the *Gold*, yet here the philosopher and *Elias* is I know not; but where so ever he is the Almighty God (protector of all creatures) shelter him from all danger under his wings; and bring him to Eternal bliss and happiness in his heavenly Kingdom, after the end of his full pilgrimage in his life, for the succour and relief of Christendome, and the whole world, Amen.

---

CHAP.

## C H A P. I V.

I betake me now to the Dialogue between Elias the Artist, and the Physician, to express what is past, and all other passages.

*Elias.* **G**OD save you *Helvetius*? I have heard of your curious search after natural things, and read thy Books, particularly against *Kenelm Digbys* Sympathetical Pouders, where he glories to heal all wounds at a distance. Truly I delight incredibly in all such things, which we see in this Looking-glass naturally implanted in the Creatures, whether Sympatherick or Antipatherick: for the inexhaustible Treasures of the Divine light and Deity (abundantly granted us) may be perfectly known out of the Creatures under the Sky, or in the womb of the Earth, or in the Seas brought forth. That with all their gifts and powers (potentially in them) they might be beneficial to restore health and help to mortal man.

*Physician.* Sir, You are the the welcomest Guest; for a philosophical discourse of nature is the only refreshing of my Spirit, and Salutiferous nourishment; come I pray into this Chamber.

*Elias.* Sir, It seems you have here a whole shop of the fiery Art of *Vulcan*, and perhaps all Spagyricall Medicines, most exactly drawn out of the Mineral Kingdom.



kingdom. But Sir? For what end so many Medicaments? when by a most few we may much sooner and safer restore the health of man, if the distemper be not deadly, either out of defect of nature, or putrifaction of any noble part, or the whole consumption of the radical humidity; for in such desperate cases neither Galenical Cures, nor Paracelsical Tinctures can be helpful, but it is not thus in ordinary diseases, where nevertheless often men are constrained before their fatal Term, to travail out of his most sweet light amongst the dead, for want of speedy and potent remedies.

*Physician.* Sir, I apprehend by your discourse you are either a Physician, or an expert Student in Chymistry, Verily I believe there are more excellent Medicaments, and an universal Medicine, which might prolong life until the determinate end, and also cure and heal all distempers in mans body, but who can shew the way to such a Fountain, whence such a Medicinal Juice may be obtained, perhaps none amongst men.

*Elias.* Truly I am only a Founder of Brass, yet almost from my Cradle my *Genius* prompted me to search Curiosities in the fiery Art, and I have diligently searched through the internal nature of Metals, and though now I forbear assidual labour and accurate Scrutiny, yet such labours and lovers are delightful to me; and I believe the most high, great and good God, will in this our Age afford his Spagyrick Sons the Metallick mysteries *gratis* yet, by praying, and labouring to attain them.

*Physician.* I grant God affords his commendable good things *gratis*, yet he hath seldom given or doth easily sell to his Sons this Medicinal *Nectar* for nothing.

For we know certainly that infinite numbers of Chymists have and do still draw water through a Sieve, whilst they presume to prepare the universal Stone of Philosophers, and out of the Books of triumphing Adeptists, none can learn the manner of preparing it. or know their first matter. And whilst one searcheth on the lowest root and foot of the Mountain, he never ascends to the highest top, where only he can eat and drink the *Ambrosia* and *Nectar* of the *Macro-Sophists* or Philosophers. In the Interim it is the part of a good Physician, for want of that universal *Elixir*, to keep a pure and safe Conscience, and apply to diseases such restoring remedies in which he certainly finds the effect and Virtue of Curing them. Therefore in all desperate Diseases I use such most simple Medicaments, that the Patients either speedily recover, or are brought into some way of their former better health.

For there are various kinds of Salts generated in the Glandules and Lymphatick Vessels, after the putrefaction of this or that received nourishment, which afterwards flourish out in various humours, and cause either internal or external distempers, For experience teacheth us, that as many constitutions or Complexions, so many diversities of Diseases, although it be the very same Disease in general. As we have experience in them who drink Wine, where divers operations presently manifest themselves.

For *Peter* having drunk Wine, presently begins to be angry and furious on the contrary: *Paul* seems to have a Lamblike timidity; but *Matthew* sings, and *Luke* weeps.

*Item.* From the contagious Scorbutical poison, the Radical Juice of *Peter* in his Lymphatick Vessels and Kernels is turned into Acidity, which abstracts the

the passages and Organs of all the whole body. From whence springs up under the skin discolourd Azure or like-colour spots; but in the time of the Plague they bud forth in the likeness of Cornes of Pepper.

But the Juice of the same parts in *Paulis* is changed into an opening bitterness from whence in the skin grow red spots under the Arms and Legs, like unto fleasites; but in the plague time Carbuncles.

But the Juice or humidity of the same parts in *Mahew* is turned somewhat sweet and easie to be putrified, whence bud forth under the skin watry Tumors in his Arms and Legs, the like almost you may see in Hydropical Patients; but in the pestilence riseth stitilential Tumors.

But of the same parts in *Luke*, the Juice is changed into a sharpe salty driness, whence come forth under the skin of his Arms and Legs, precipitations of the ordinary ferment of the flesh, and such exsiccatons as commonly fall out in the consumptive Atrophia; sea; most often into the true Atrophia: But in the Plague, come forth most ardent swellings, with distractedness until death.

Behold my friend! No Physician, by one universal Medicine can Cure this only Disease of the Scorbutick-stitilential or Febrile-poyson, but indeed by means of a particular Vegetable or Mineral granted in nature from God, we may; for I can succour and handle all Scorbutical patients, with one Scorbutical herb, as Scurvy-grass, or Sorrel, or Fumitory, or *Baccabungia*, called Brooklime or Red Coleworts; sea, much less can we succour them with one remedy compounded of all these divers species; for as much as here is such an Antipathy between Scurvy-grass and sorrel, as there is between fire and water, and the same  
Antipathy

Antipathy is also observed between the Herb *Fumitory*, and *Baccabungy*: Therefore

The Corrector of *Peters* Scorbutical, colouring Salty and sower Poyson, is made with the bitter Volatile Salt of the Herb *Scurvy-grass*.

The Corrector of *Pauls* Scorbutick, tinging, salty and bitter poyson, is made with the fixt sower Salt of the Herb *Sorel*.

And the Corrector of *Mathew's* Scorbutick salty tinging sweet and moistening poyson, is made with the help of the fixt bitter and drying Sulphur of the Herb *Fumitory*.

But the Corrector of *Luke's* Scorbutical Tinging Salty, sharp and drying poyson, is made by the help of the sweet moistening *Mercury* of the Herb *Baccabungy*, *Brooklime* or *Red Colewort*: As out of the External signature of those Herbs is very easie to judge the specifick internal remedy, against these divers Scorbutical Diseases. Verily my friend; if this be well observed, a prudent Physician will doubt of the universal Medicine.

*Elias*. I shall easily grant all which thou hast Argued, yet the fewest of Physicians observe this Method. In the Interim it is not at all impossible that there is also in the Kingdom of Minerals ( being the highest ) an universal Medicine, by whose only benefit we may effect and afford all which are recounted by thee of many Remedies out of the lowermost Kingdom of Vegetables. But our most great and good God for some weighty Reasons, hath not given this kind of magnificent Charismal gift or supereminent Science promiscuously to all Philosophers but hath revealed the same to a few, though all the Adeptists agree that this Science is true, and that none ought to doubt of the truth thereof in the least.

Physician

*Physician*, Sir besides the mentioned things, there are yet other observations strenuously opposing the operation of an universal medicine ; Partly in respect unto mens age and strength; Partly by reason of the Sex, and other circumstances, whilst there is a plain difference between the tender and strong: Either by nature or education, and between the male and the female; young man and maid ; and between the beginning, middle, or end of the disease ; And it must be known if the disease be inveterate, or but lately have invaded the party ; and lastly, if the Ferment in this disease be promoted, or in another be precipitated : For the Effervency of the Ferment is made in the Stomack, or intestines, and indeed many contradictions are against the Universal Medicine, and how Physicians have *Thomas a Didymus* Spectacles at their fingers ends.

*Elias*, You have argued very Philosophically ; for so many men, so many minds. And as sweet Musick pleaseth not every *Mydas* ears, or the same meats and drinks please every Pallate : So the judgments of unskilful persons are very different concerning this Universal Medicine, both for humane and metallick Bodies : And certainly the operation of this differs much from particular Medicines ; Some where-nevertheless are in a manner universal, or so esteemed, as the Herb Scurvygrass, curing all sorts of the Scurvy, marked with Azure spots ; Sorrel, even Scurvy with red spots, Beccabungia (red Coleworts Brooklime) Atrophia, or the Consumptive kind : and Fumitary Tumors of another kind : Especially with such Physicians to whom the abovesaid observations are in high esteem. Besides there is a vast difference between the universal Medicine of true Philosophers, which revives all the vital spirits, and the particular

particular Medicament of a slight cure; where on the venome of humours boyling against nature (this man sowre, in another bitter, &c. and in one Sline, in another sharp) is corrected: And if the corruptions be not presently removed by the usu Emunctories of Mouth, Nostrils, Stool, Urine, Sweat; then certainly the Corruption of one, begets another disease; for every spark of Fire having food, and not quencht, will arise to the greatest conflagration. But if there be a defect in the motions the Vital Spirits, then this is impossible to be effected by particulars; wherefore it concerns every conscientious Physitian to learn how he may promote the motion of the vital spirits, to a natural digestible heat, which is most securely and best performed by our universal Medicine. by which the sick are notably created; for as soon as this more then perfect Medicine removes the mortifying seeds, Nature is restored, and so lost health recovered; and that only by a harmonious Sympathy between it and the Vital Spirits; Wherefore the Adept do call it the Mastery of Nature, defence of old Age, and against Sickneses, yea, of the very Plague and Pestilence. For this being a kind of *Salamander*, communicates its virtue and (as a Salamander) makes a man live till his last appointed time against all the Fiery Ephemeral Darts of the angry Heavens or their Malvolent Influences.

*Physitian*, Sir! I understand by your discourse That this Medicine doth nothing to the correcting depraved or corrupt humours, but only by strengthening the Vital Spirits, and our Balsamick Nature; but other practical Chymists teach how to separate the impure from the pure, and ripen the unripe, or make the bitter become a little sower or Acid,

d the fower sweet, and so to turn sharp into mild ;  
 ld into sharp, fower into sweet, and sweet into  
 wer. Also I understand you say this universal me-  
 ine cannot prolong life beyond its prefixed time,  
 t only preserves it from all venome and deadly  
 kness, which agrees with the vulgar belief, That  
 e Life depends only upon the will of God. But  
 ffling by these things, my question is still, whether  
 nans former nature may be converted into another  
 w nature? So that a slothful man, may be chan-  
 d into a diligent nimble man. and a Melancholy  
 an by nature be made a merry man ; or the  
 e.

*Elias*, Not at all Sir, for no Medicine hath pow-  
 to transform the nature of man in such a manner,  
 o more then wine drunk by divers men changeth the  
 rsons nature, but only provokes or deduceth what  
 in man potentially into Act ; For the universal Me-  
 cine works by recreating the vital spirits, and so re-  
 oreth that health which was suppressed for a time.  
 the same manner the heat of the Sun never trans-  
 utes the Hearbs and Flowers, but stirs up their po-  
 ntial powers to become active. For a man of me-  
 ncholly temper is again raised up to his natural me-  
 ncholy disposition, and a merry man to become  
 erry. And so in all desperate diseases, it is a pre-  
 at and most excellent preservative. Nay if there  
 ould be any prolonging of Life. Then *Hermes, Pa-*  
*elsus, Trevisan*, and many others having had the  
 id Medicine would never have undergone the Tyran-  
 y of death, but have prolonged their lives perhaps to  
 is very day : It were therefore the part of a mad  
 anatick to believe that any Medicine in the world  
 ould prolong life longer then God limits.

*Physitian*, Worthy Sir, I agree now cheersully to

all you have said touching the Universal Medicine, being no less regular then fundamental ; Yet till I prepare the same my self, it profits me not : Ind some Illustrious men have written of it so cautiously dark *Ænygmas*, that very few can understand the progress to the end ; and if one could purchase these Authors, this short life might be therein consumed, and not attain the thing. It remains therefore only to pray and labour, *Ora & labora, Deus in omni hora*, Work and Pray, God gives every day.

*Elias*, Seldom indeed can this Art of Arts be picked out of Books without demonstration from some true Adeptist.

But waving this, let us come to Transmutation of Metals, by the most noble Tincture of which many have written, but 'tis true, few Disciples attain to the *Arcanum*.

*Physitian*, Your convincing Arguments, and before going Experiments, I believe all you say ; for *Z. Kuffler* with the Tincture of one ounce of gold, projected on two ounces of Silver, transmuted as is said an ounce and half into the purest gold, and a third of the remainder into white gold, and the rest was found the purest Silver imaginable. And *Van Helmont*'s experiment proves the same, But especially *Alexander Scotus*, and *Count Russes* Experiment, well known at *Prague*, and as here you may see the inscription done before the Roman Emperour *Cesar Ferdinand* the Third ; Where with one grain of Tincture were transmuted three pound of Mercury into the noble pure gold. Yet I confess I never saw a true Adeptist, or projection made, and therefore cannot so absolutely conclude these things to be true.

*Elias*, My Friend, The art will remain true, which



LIKE  
AS RARE MEN  
HAVE THIS ART.  
HE COMETH IT  
RY RARELY TO LI  
T PRAISE BE TO  
D FOR EVER, WHO DO  
H COMMVNICATE A  
RT OF HIS INFINITE  
OWER TO VS HIS  
MOST ABIECT  
CREATVRES

THE DIVINE METAMORPHOSIS



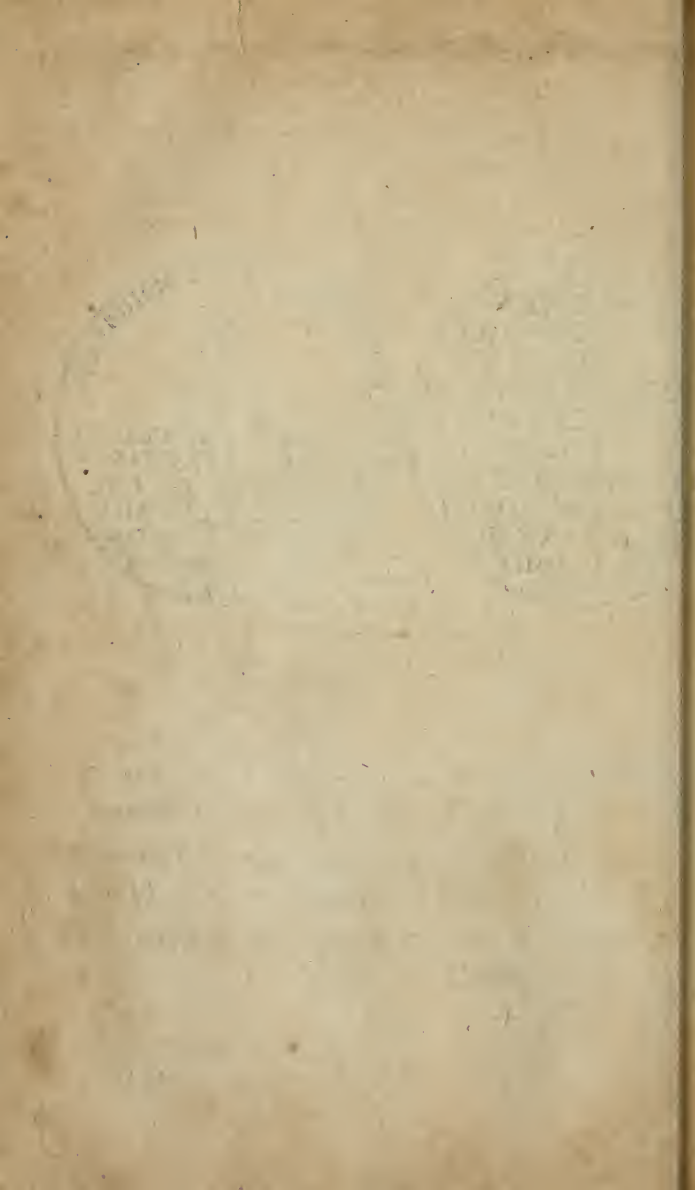
EX HIBI-  
PRAGVE  
MDCXIVIII  
PRESENCE  
SACRED

ED AT  
XV IAN A.  
IN THE  
OF HIS  
CÆSAR

SEAN M<sup>ty</sup> FERDINAND  
THE THIRD

*The Thickness  
of that piece of gould*

ent Ruz, uppermost Hill master in Steyer  
Carinthia (two Prouinces of high Germany)  
h with one only graine of Tincture transmuted  
e pounds of Quicksiluer into pure gold sixt  
ll assays & prooves out of which was cast  
piece of Gould



Handwritten text in the top-left circular stamp, likely a date or location.

Handwritten text in the top-right circular stamp, possibly a name or title.

Large central circular stamp containing handwritten text, possibly a date or a specific reference.

Handwritten text in the bottom-left circular stamp, possibly a name or a signature.

Handwritten text in the bottom-right circular stamp, possibly a name or a signature.

I

Amen

Holy holy holy  
is the Lord our God and  
all things are full of  
his honour  
Leo. Libra.



2

The marudous  
wisdom of the wonder  
Iehovah in the vniuersal  
Booke of nature I am  
made the 26.<sup>th</sup> of  
August.  
1666

3



The wonderfull  
God; Nature and  
the spagyricall Art  
make nothing  
in vain.

4

To the Honour  
of the Euerlasting, Inuisible  
trinne only wise most high  
& Omnipotent, God of Gods,  
holy, holy, holy, Governour  
and praiseworthy  
Preseruer of all

5

Holy art thou  
Oholy spirit, Halleluiah,  
ffye vpon the Diuell  
and neuer speake of  
God without light  
Amen.

her you believe or not : For Example. In the singular exalted sulphurous virtue in the Loadstone (by its only touch derives a sympathetick vertue into the sulphurous Iron to become another Magnet or Loadstone by its touch. So doth it happen in the Philosophers Stone, in the which is all that the wisemen seek. Now in regard their writings are so numerous and dark : it is to be wished one Laconick short Epitomy were extracted out of all for the said Art to be clearly manifested in a short time, with little labour and expence ; and so a most easie Transite made to the best Authors. But look here, I will now shew you the true matter of Philosophers to confirm your belief.

*Physitian*, Is this glassy yellow Masse it indeed ? I fear you do but jest or dally with me.

*Elias*, Yea truly, thou hast now in thy hands the most pretious thing in the world, the true Philosophers stone, none ever more real or can be better, neither shall any have another, and I my self have wrought it from the very beginning, to the very end. Then stepping into a more private Room he shewed me these five pieces of pure gold, made out of Lead by the Philosophical Tincture, which saith he, I wear in memory of my Master : Now by thy great reading canst thou judge of what matter or substance it is made and composed.

*Physitian*, Sir I cannot judge, but it seems you learnt it not of your self, but had a master instructed you to make it. Now I beseech you Sir, bestow a little crum of the same upon me, if it be but as much as a Coriander or Hemp Seed, only to transmute four grains of Lead into gold.

*Elias*, I confess an honest good man first shewed me the possibility, and then the art and manner to pre-

pare the Medicine, but to give thee any of this Medicine is not lawful, though I had for it as many Ducats as would fill this room; not for my esteem of the matter, which is of no price at all, but for other private considerations, and to make it so appear, I would now through all into the fire to be consumed, if were possible for the fire to destroy fire. Be not therefore covetous, for thou hast seen more then many Kings or Princes that have sought for it. But I must now depart, and purpose to come again at three week end, and then if not hindred or forbid, I will abundantly satisfie thy curiosity to see transmutation; the *Interim*, I warn you not to tamper with this dangerous art, least you lose your fame and substance in the ashes.

*Physitian*, Sir, What shall I do, if it be not lawful for you to bestow so small a part of your tincture, because of your Philosophical Oath, taken at your drinking the dissolved Silver in the rain water. You know I doe eagerly desire to learn this, and I believe *Adam* thrown out of Paradise for eating an Apple would again desire this golden Fruit out of *Atlanta* Garden, though to hazard the destruction you promise. And though I have not yet seen transmutation from you, I thank you for your great friendship in forewarning me of the dangers, and shewing me what I have seen, and till your return, I shall delight my self with what is discovered both of your Medicine and Person. But I fear Sir, if any King or Prince, or Potentate should know the same (which God forbid) they would perchance imprison and torture you, till you should reveal all the art to them.

*Elias*, I never shewed the Stone to any in the world, but to you, except one aged man, and henceforth shall not to any; but if any King, or other, which I hope God will not permit) should Rack me to pieces, or burn me alive, I would not reveal it to them, neither directly nor indirectly, as many circumferantious Physitians, Mountebanks, Vagabonds, and others pretend to do.

*Physitian*, Good Sir tell me in the *Interim*, who are the best Authors, in regard by experience you are best able to judge.

*Elias*, Indeed Doctor I have not read many books, but amongst those I have read, none more curious then *Cosmopolite Sendivogius*, The Dutch *Borger Dermerel*, and Brother *Basilius* 12 Keys, I can lend thee *Sendivogius* at my return, in whose obscure words the Truth lyes hidd, even as our Tincture lyes inclosed in the minerals and Metallick bodies.

*Physitian*, Sir, I give you most hearty thanks for your exceeding kindness and love, Believing that marvellous and efficacious Essences and Tinctures, lies hid in Metals and Minerals under the external rinds and shells of their bodies; though I find few so expert in the Fire, to know how to pick out their Kernel Philosophically, for (as *Isaac Holland* writes) the outward body of every Animal, Vegetable, and Mineral, is like to a Terrestrial Province, within which excellent spiritual essences do retire and dwell, Wherefore it is needful that the sons of art should know how, by some saline, fit, sutable Ferment (pleasant and agreeable to the Metallick Nature) to tame and subdue, dissolve, separate, and concentrate, not only the Metallick, Magnetick virtue, wherewith to Tinge; but also Phi-

△  
+

Isophically to multiply [the same, in their golden or silvery Homogeneity. For we see that the bodies of all creatures are not only easily destroyed, but as soon as they cease to live, they hurry to their grave in putrefaction, viz. to their old Chaos and darkness of *Orcus*; wherein they were before they were brought to light by Creation in this World. But alas who or what man can or will shew us this Art in the Metallick Kingdom.

*Elias*, Sir I confess you judge right of the nature of the destruction of things, and if it be Gods pleasure, he can (as to me) send one (sooner then thou hopest) to shew thee the manner to destroy Metals and Minerals in a true Philosophical manner, and to gather their inward souls. In the mean time implore the blessing of this great God, who doth all things as he pleaseth. To whom I recommend thee, whose watchful eyes are always open, over all his regenerated Sons, and through Christ Jesus, So be sure I am your friend and once more Farewell.

---

**T**HUS my Friend *Elias* taking leave, left me three weeks, and to this very day; nevertheless, (as a Spur) he impressed all these things deep in my mind and *Paracelsus* confirmed them, saying, That in, with of, and by metals spiritualized and cleansed, are perfect Metals made, and also the living gold and Silver of Philosophers, as well for humane as metallick bodies.



lies. Wherefore if this guest my Friend, had taught me the manner of preparing this Spiritual and Celestial Salt he spake of, by and with which I might (as it were) within their own matrix, gather the spiritual Rays of Sun or moon, out of the Corporal Metallick substances, Then truly from his own light he had enlightened me, that I should have known how Magnetically (by a Sympathetick power) in other imperfect corporeal metals, their internal souls might be Clarified and Tinged, so that their own similiary bodies being of like kind, might be transmuted into Gold or Silver, according to the nature of red Seed, into a red body; or of the white Seed into a white and pure body; For *Elias* told me that *Sendivogius* his Calybs was the true Mercurial Metallick humidity, by help of which (without any Corrosive) an Artist might seperate the fixt rayes of the Sun or Moon, out from their own bodies, in a naked Fire, in open Crucible, and so make them Volatile and Mercurial, fit for a dry Philosophick Tincture (as he partly communicated and shewed me before he went) to transmute the Metals. For all learned Chymists must consent, that *Pyrotechny* is the mother and Nurse of many noble Sciences and Arts, and they can easily judge from the Colours of the Chaos of metals in the fire, what metallick body is therein. And truly, every day, metals and transparent stones, are yet so procreated in the bowels of the Earth, from their proper, noble, vapourous seed, with a spiritual Tingent Sulphurous Seed, in their divers Salty Matrixes; for the common Sulphur, (or the Sulphur of any pure or impure metal, whilst yet conjoynd with its own body) being mingled only with Salt-Peter in the burning heat of Fire, will be easily changed into

the hardest and most fixed Earth. And this Earth is afterwards easily changed by the air into most clea water, and this water after by a stronger fire, according to the nature of either pure or impure metallick Sulphur admixed) is turned into Glass, coloured with various and very beautiful colours. Almost so likewise is a Chicken generated and hatcht out of the white of an Egg, by a gentle natural heat; and thus also from the seminal Bond of Life of any metal, is made a new and much more noble metal, by a heat convenient to a salty fires nature, Though few Chymists know perfectly how the internal virtues of metals (always magnetically moving according to their harmony or disconsonancy) are distinguished; and why one metal hath such a singular Sympathy or Antipathy with the other metal, as is seen in the Magnet with Iron, in Mercury with Gold, in Silver with Copper very remarkably. And so in some are notably found an Antipathy, as Lead against Tin, Iron against Gold Antimony against Silver: And again, Lead against Mercury. There are 600 such Sympathetical and Antipathetical Annotations in the animal and vegetable Kingdom, as Authors have written

Thus Candid Reader have I here printed what I have seen and done, for with *Seneca* I desire to know only that I may teach others: nay if wisdom were given conditionally to be kept secret, I would reject it. If any shall yet remain doubtful, let him with a living faith believe in his Christ Crucified, and in him become a new Creature, through the most strict way of regeneration, and be fixed therein in hope, and use true love and charity to his neighbour till his life be justly, chastly, and holily finisht, thereby safely to sail through the wicked and impudent

1847  
1848  
1849  
1850  
1851  
1852  
1853  
1854  
1855  
1856  
1857  
1858  
1859  
1860  
1861  
1862  
1863  
1864  
1865  
1866  
1867  
1868  
1869  
1870  
1871  
1872  
1873  
1874  
1875  
1876  
1877  
1878  
1879  
1880  
1881  
1882  
1883  
1884  
1885  
1886  
1887  
1888  
1889  
1890  
1891  
1892  
1893  
1894  
1895  
1896  
1897  
1898  
1899  
1900

1847  
1848  
1849  
1850  
1851  
1852  
1853  
1854  
1855  
1856  
1857  
1858  
1859  
1860  
1861  
1862  
1863  
1864  
1865  
1866  
1867  
1868  
1869  
1870  
1871  
1872  
1873  
1874  
1875  
1876  
1877  
1878  
1879  
1880  
1881  
1882  
1883  
1884  
1885  
1886  
1887  
1888  
1889  
1890  
1891  
1892  
1893  
1894  
1895  
1896  
1897  
1898  
1899  
1900

1847  
1848  
1849  
1850  
1851  
1852  
1853  
1854  
1855  
1856  
1857  
1858  
1859  
1860  
1861  
1862  
1863  
1864  
1865  
1866  
1867  
1868  
1869  
1870  
1871  
1872  
1873  
1874  
1875  
1876  
1877  
1878  
1879  
1880  
1881  
1882  
1883  
1884  
1885  
1886  
1887  
1888  
1889  
1890  
1891  
1892  
1893  
1894  
1895  
1896  
1897  
1898  
1899  
1900

LIKE  
AS RARE MEN  
HAVE THIS ART:  
SOE COMETH IT  
VERY RARELY TO LI-  
GHT PRAISE BE TO  
GOD FOR EVER, WHO DO  
ETH COMMUNICATE A  
PART OF HIS INFINITE  
POWER TO VS HIS  
MOST ABIECT  
CREATVRES

THE DIVINE METAMORPHOSIS  
EX HIBITATED A  
PRAGVE XV IAN  
MDCXVIII IN THE  
PRESENCE OF HIS  
SACRED CÆSAR  
JEAN M<sup>ty</sup> FERDINAND  
THE THIRD

*The Thickness  
of that piece of gould*

Count Rusz, uppermost Hill master in Steyer  
and Carinthia (two Prouinces of high Germany)  
hath with one only graine of Tincture transmuted  
three pounds of Quicksiluer into pure gold fixed  
in all assays & prooffe out of which was cast  
this piece of Gould

ea of this world, to the peaceable Haven of Hea-  
en, where is an everlasting Sabbath with true Chri-  
tians and Philosophers, in the true *Jerusalem*. *John*  
*Frederick Helvetius*, *Count Russ* in *Syria*, and *Ca-*  
*ynthia* in *Germany*, with one grain of Tincture, trans-  
muted three pound of  $\text{♀}$  into pure  $\text{☉}$  at all assayes.

---

---

of the world of the world of the world  
of the world of the world of the world  
of the world of the world of the world  
of the world of the world of the world  
of the world of the world of the world  
of the world of the world of the world  
of the world of the world of the world  
of the world of the world of the world  
of the world of the world of the world  
of the world of the world of the world

G  
V  
Y  
a ne  
Com  
well  
their  
G  
worl  
in C  
with  
of r  
that  
or F  
boot  
true  
Wo  
er  
at  
No  
ar  
re  
C  
d  
n

THE  
GOLDEN ASS  
Well managed,

AND

IYDAS Restored to Reason.

a new Chymical Light appearing as a day Star of Comfort to all under Oppression or Calamities, as well Illiterate, as Learned, Male as Female; to ease their Burdens and provide for their Families.

WHEREIN

the Golden Fleece is Demonstrated to the blind world, and that good Gold may be found as well in Cold as Hot Regions (though better in hot) within and without through the universal Globe of the Earth, and be profitably extracted: So that in all places where any Sand, Stones, Gravel, or Flints are, you cannot so much as place your footing, but you may find both Gold, and the true matter of the Philosophers Stone. And is a Work of Women and play of Children.

---

*Written at Amsterdam, 1669. by John Rodolph Glauber, The bright Sun of our Age, and Lover of Mankind, like a true Elias riding on this Golden Ass, in a Fiery Chariot.*

---

and Translated out of Latin into English, in briefer Notes, 1670 by *W. C. Esq.* True Lover of Art and Nature, and well wisher to all men, especially to the poor distressed Household of Faith; The true Catholick Church, and body of Christ, Dispersed through many Forms of Religions, through the whole World, as the perfect *Israelites.*

# OLDEN ASS

## WELL-BRINGING

1852

Y. M. C. A. H. ...

...

...

...

...

...





THE  
EPISTLE OF VV.C.  
TO THE  
CHRISTIAN AND COURTEOUS  
READER.

---

Job 28. 6. & 2 Esdras 8. 2.

*Reader,*

**G**Od who made Man out of Earth or Clay, and out of Stones could raise up Seed to *Abraham*; hath here sent thee *Manna*, and commanded these very Stones to yield thee Bread,  
in

To the Reader.

in these Calamitous times , or rather  
that which may satisfie thy honest and  
moderate wishes more for Food and  
all necessaries ( as was intended in the  
Fiction of *Mydas* ) For every thing  
thou touchest by this Art may turn  
to Gold , and purchase whatsoever  
thou needest for thy self, Friends and  
Family, without borrowing, extorti  
on, or fear of want, or wearing lon  
ger Ears then will become a rational  
man and a good Christian ; And so  
thou maiest prove a true *Fortunatus*  
or Providential *Mydas*, & procure the  
a lighter heart then many that have  
heavier Purse, which may be exhaust  
ed, lost or spent on their Lusts, and  
yet not satisfie their fears or covetous  
desires, though in present Plenty of  
Corn and Wine. Yea, if thou hast  
Grace and Wisdom, out of the ver  
Stones in the Streets, or *Jobs* Dung  
hill, thou maiest raise the Golde  
Fleece, though in extract and *Job*  
sma

*To the Reader.*

small quantity, and mayest gain the Philosophers Stone, and withal make gold more plentiful then in *Solomons* days, and ride in Triumph over the World on this Golden Ass, by *Glaucopiers* new Chymical Light, without old *Balam's* property. *Quid non Mortalia pectora cogis Auri, sacra fames.* Let this Art therefore breed in thee a holy hunger of God, rather then Gold, and improve this Talent to Gods Honour that sent it, and to thy honest Neighbours good ; and fear not to be the poorer, though thou light thy Neighbours candle, by communicating somthing of this Art, or the fruits thereof liberally, as thou wouldst be done unto ; That so all may glorifie the Almighty giver for his great Treasures and bounty, and live together in Peace and Love, without Griping, Grudging, or Anxiety ; whence may spring the true Golden Age, so long expected and desired

*To the Reader.*

desired, with *Halcion* days; Neither needest thou be sollicitous for thine or their posterity, least they want bread, if thou givest them but these Stones with the use thereof for a Legacy. I have no other message at present, but to wish thee herewith to be content, and provide thee Treasures for Eternity, without taking notice of this mean messenger that brought it hither to thee, who though invisible or unknown, shall remain

*Thy well wishing Friend,*

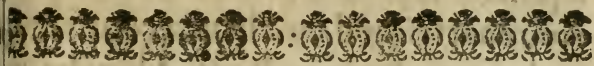
*and Servant,*

W. C.

Or twice five hundred.

*L'aurum amice elegis Rus.*

POST-



POSTSCRIPT.

**T**O help thee here a little forwarder. Take four ounces (or what quantity of powder of Emery you please, such as *Cutlers* use, and is bought at the *Ironmongers*, or else good Yellow, Red, or Purple *Talcum*, or other good Stones or Minerals, Dissolve it in Spirit of Salt, of *Glaubers* cheapest making, Distill or Evaporate the Menstruum gently, or precipitate the Tincture by Lixiviat. Salt, with ☽ or ♀ or the properest Loadstone ☉, and reduce all by ♀, but be sure not to be too hasty for a *Regulus*; But when you think it sufficiently washed and digested, cast it into a Cone for the first *Regulus*, Then with *Glaubers* Martial Discipline,

G

cipline,

To the Redaer.

cipline, Mortifie the remaining sulphurous matter, and you have a courser Se and after a Lunary Body. Then begin again, and add the last to the first, and turn Ixions wheel in the Fire as often as you please, till you find good profit.

---

---

For



JOHN RODOLPH GLAUBER'S

# EPISTLE

TO THE

# READER,

*Reader,*

**S**atan with his Followers seeks nothing more, then the destruction of Mankind, and to hinder him from the gifts and favour of God. Wherefore I desire thee not to slight or

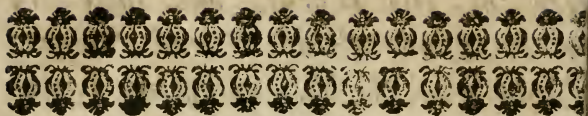
John Rodolph Glauber's  
judge of these things rashly, which thou  
knowst not; but first prove and try them  
thoroughly, and although you should fail  
(as it may easily happen to the inexperienced)  
yet blame not my writings or good intentions,  
but your own unfit Capacity, or inexperience;  
for I write nothing here, but what I have often effected,  
and can perform and prove true  
very hour. Consult therefore first  
with other more experienced searchers,  
whom I may hope have not  
all erred and lost their labour in  
easie a work, that even a Boy of ten  
years old may understand it possible  
and Fecible.

Nevertheless believe not that I  
should set down here the manner of  
Extracting Gold in Lumps or great  
quantities for profuse usage, but I  
shall rather take heed and beware of  
that.



## Epistle to the Reader.

N. B. Now as I said throughout all parts of the World, and in every part of Sand, Pebbles, and Stones, held good Gold, excepting Limestones, which alone seldom or never have any Gold, else in all Rocks of direct Sand, Flints of whatever colour; also in Gravel, Scurfe, or Ballast on Mountains, Valleys, in the bowels of the Earth, the Sea, Ponds, Lits, Rivers, and Floods, (none at all excepted) there is Gold to be found in Sand and Stones, hold most in hot Countries; and although they be white, clear, and shining, without the cast colour, yet there is some Gold; yea, even sometimes in Clay grounds, and in Artificial baked Tyles and Bricks.



## The first kind of Proof


---

**T**Ake white Sand or Flints, wherein you think there is not the least Gold, to which joyn three parts of *Minium*, or any other powder or Calx of Lead; Flux this mixture in a Crucible covered in a wind Furnace, or by blast of Bellows, and so let them flow well together for one hour, and it will turn to yellow glass, then put it forth least by delay it pierce the Crucible, and run among the ashes. Powder this glass, and mix thereof with half its weight of *Sal Alkali*, or Soap, or pot ashes: then put this mixture into an Iron Pot or Crucible, where you may first put Nails or other Bitts of Iron, then Flux this in the Fire, and the glass of Lead will be reduced into a body against the said Iron; pour out this into an ingot or Cope, and the *Regulus* of Lead will sink to the bottom, and the Flints or Sand (like Scurffe and Dross)

im on the top, but the Lead will contract such a  
 black roughness, that it will not easily flow. For the  
 which take this remedy. Place this *Regulus* in a  
 Wind Furnace, and upon one ounce of the melted  
*Regulus* cast a Dram, or something more of Salt Pe-  
 tre, and let them flow together; Then the *Sal Nitre*  
 will draw the black roughness from the Lead into a  
 Masse, which being poured forth and melted again,  
 comes tractable and white, and will easily flow  
 on a Test, but if you have not the skill to effect  
 this work; put your black rough *Regulus* of Lead  
 into such a Crucible or Test, as the vulgar call Treib-  
 erbe (which is like a large hard Crucible bottom)  
 invert it, and let it purge it self in the fire for half an  
 hour, or at least for a quarter, and it will be white  
 and tractable. But the washing or cleansing by Salt  
 Peter is far better; weigh a penny weight, dram or  
 couple of this, and a like quantity of Lead; Test  
 them in a hard fixt Cupel apart, and this *Regulus*  
 will hold a grain of Gold, and the Common Lead  
 will hold a grain of Silver.

### *The Second kind of Proof.*

Take one part of white Flints or Sand, mix thrice  
 the quantity of Salt of Tartar, or any other  
 Alcali, and therewith fill a third part of a Crucible  
 (but not more lest it run over) let it stand half an  
 hour to be glowing red, and it will turn to a white  
 pellucid glass, pour it into fair water, or rather into  
 Urine; and the Sand or Flints will be dissolved into a

thick Oyl or Water.  In this water digest for an hour or two, half an ounce of filed, rasped, or rather scraped Lead, and the Lead will extract a spiritual Gold from the said Water or Flints, and will thereby become yellowish; which take forth dry and Test on a Copel, and you shall find a grain of Gold, but out of so much common Lead will be only a grain of Silver, which is the proportion to be found in any Lead; whence you may certainly conclude that white Flints and Sand contain in them spiritual Gold, the which being joyned with Metals become Corporal.

*The third kind or manner of Proof.*

**D**issolve  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb of Lead in *Aqua fortis*, and pour forth into Salt water, and all the Lead will precipitate and fall to the bottome, in a white Calx or Powder, mix three parts of this Calx with one part of powder of Flints or Sand, and add half so much Salt out of Lees or other Alkali, mix them and put them into an iron Crucible, where old nailes or bits of Iron be put in, fill it to the top and cover close for half an hour to melt and flow, till all the sharp corrosive spirits in the Lead be mortified by the Iron, and then the Lead will be reduced to its body as before, which cast into a Taper pointed Iron got or Cone, and the Regulus of Lead will sink to the bottome, the which must be washt and cleanse by Salt Peter, or in a fixt Copel under a Tyle, till it purge out the dross or faeces, then Test it, and a

each of the same Lead severally apart, and the one yields a grain of Gold, and t'other only a grain of Silver, as before is sufficiently expressed.

*The true manner of proving all Flints, Rocky Stones, Pibbles, and Sands, &c. Legitimately and Infallibly; whether they contain much Gold or little; With a plain Reason for all.*

TAKE four ounces of Sand or Flints, or other Stones, heat them red hot in a Crucible, and quench them in cold water, and so they become tractable to be beaten or ground to powder. Put these four ounces of powder into a Glass Cucurbit or Retort, and pour thereon two ounces of *Aqua Regis*, to moisten the said powders very well and thoroughly, and let it stand so in warm sand for half an hour, and the said *Aqua Regis* will extract all the Gold out of the Flints or Sand; To which pour on two ounces of warm water, and stir it very well, pour, then strain or filter it through Cap Paper, and the water will pass through the paper with the Tincture, and leave the sand alone in the Paper; then pour on more warm water into the paper, and let it run through the Sand again, and so it will wash away all the remaining Gold and Tincture out of the sand, and carry it into the Receiver, which is likewise to be added to the rest; Then pour upon this impregnated water or Liquor, some ordinary Lees or rather

rather some spirit of Urine, and it will so mortifie the *Aqua Regis*, that the Gold will presently precipitate in a yellow Powder to the bottom; Cant off the water and wash the said Gold with more fresh water till the powder of Gold be sweet and perfectly clean after dry it very warily, else the said Gold will fulminate with that force as to break the glass in pieces and whatsoever else is about it. But if you mix little powder of vulgar brimstone to the said Calx of Powder of Gold, and let it glow in a glazed Crucible, then it will not fulminate at all. After this mix therewith some Borax and reduce it in a Crucible. And thus you may know what quantity of Gold contained in the rest of the Sand or Flints of that nature. *N. B.* Unless perchance the said Sand or flints have Iron mixt, whereby then the Gold will become Pale and Brittle. Now in such a case you need not presently mix the said calx of Gold with Borax, because both the Gold and Iron would be reduced together, and so would be adulterate, and disappoint you of your expectation in that Trial. But such mixt Gold must be separated from the Iron on the Test with Lead, and so your proof will be good and without error.

There is another sort of trial and proof of Sand, flints, and Stones, &c. But since this way is easie and sufficient, we shall rest herein.

*N. B.* Yet my Council is, instead of *Aqua Regis* to make use of Spirit of Salt, which will be cheaper, with ♀ and ♂ for a Loadstone, and Antimony for the flux.

Now learn the difference of natural, corporal, solid Gold, and that which is volatil and spiritual, which is the *Primum ens Auri*, or first beginning of Gold. ☞ Consider therefore that corporal gold by corro-

corrosive waters or salts, is easily extracted and reduced, but the spiritual is not so.

But now the reason that corporal gold, by the aforesaid proofs and experiments, is always extracted and drawn forth, and happens upon this account, for although in the said white sand there may be no corporal gold at all, yet by the aforesaid proofs, some is extracted, though truly not much, nor more then the silver was which the Lead contained, which was used in the said Trials. Note therefore that the said silver in the melting, drew the said spiritual gold out of the said flints, stones, or sand; so that therefore it became ting'd and transmuted into corporal gold; the which was very apparent hereby, for that more gold was found then the quantity of Silver contained within the said Lead; and as it was in the other parcel of common Lead, used in that Trial; for if more corporal gold had been in the Sand or Lead, it must necessarily have exceeded the quantity of Silver in the said Lead, for the Silver contained in the said Lead, mixt with the said Flints, could not fly away in the air, to leave room only for so much corporal gold, and therefore the cause that the silver remained not Silver (as in the common Lead was) that it was transmuted and turned to Gold, by the Tincture, and spiritual gold drawn out of the first *Ens* of sand, stones, and flints; and must be ascribed to the said first *Ens* or spiritual gold contained in the said sand, stones or flints.

Now I have written this book only for the extraction of corporal gold out of sand, stones, and flints, &c but we leave the spiritual gold for the Philosophers, that they may make their Stone out of it.

Wherefore, *N. B.* Whoever seeks to draw gold  
out

out of sand, stones, and flints, &c. Let them chuse such stones, sand, &c. out of which they may draw corporal gold, with good profit which the Womb common, white sand, and flints cannot bear or bring forth.

The reason nevertheless, I wisht you to take white sand or flints, &c. to make experiments and trials was because every one might see, that in all kinds of sand, good gold is contained, though out of all it cannot be profitably extracted, by reason the white sand and flints, &c. are often without corporal gold, but never without spiritual gold, by the which nevertheless silver may be tinged, and transmuted into good gold, as may plainly appear by and in the afore said practice and tryals.

But now the Philosophers seek not corporal gold but spiritual, and they will know where, and in what subjects the spiritual or first essence of gold is most plentifully contained, and how to get the same with ease. Therefore although the said first essence of gold be in white sand, and white flints, &c. yet the said Philosophers will not meddle with that so willingly, nor will any expert true Philosophers trye themselves so to one subject, as not to use any other thing to get their Tincture; To whom it is well known that the first essence of gold is found in every thing throughout the whole earth; for wherever there is any Sulphur, there may be had the first essence of Gold to have their Tincture. But now in all Vegetables, Animals, and Minerals, there is a Sulphur certainly known and found, Therefore in all parts of the world, the matter of the Philosophers stone may be had every where: so that the Poor may have the same without charge, no less then the rich, according to what the Philosophers doe proclaim,



proclaim, saying their matter is every where, and you may have the same in any parts of the world without money, and it meets you, and is trod on under your feet, and cast out on the Dunghils; for so the true Philosophers do say, and write. Also a true Philosopher will not require or need much Gold for his Medicine; if he have but halfe an ounce which he brings to perfection, it will suffice for his whole life, and be in his power to multiply, and bring it to perfection as often as he please; and necessity shall require.

So that it may easily be demonstrated, that not only Gold, but somewhat more rare (*viz:*) the true Tincture is in Stones, which the Ancients did estimate in these words. *Auro quid melius Jasperis*, What is better then Gold, a Jasper Stone, &c. So *Paracelsus* exceedingly commends *Red-Talc*, *Grains*, *Antimony*, and *Lapis Lazuli*; expressing further, that the Tincture or first Essence of Gold may be gotten out by sublimation, &c. Take notice also further, that the first Essence of Gold may be found in any other small or meaner stones, and amongst the best and chief of these, *viz.* the Blood stone, *Sphydis*, *Magnesia*, *Pedemontana*, *Emery*, and such like.

In the which also it is so fixt, that to possess it there needs no other art, but the manner of extracting it, and giving it ingress by Gold. On the other side, the best *Ess* of Gold, in the Vegetable, Animal, and Mineral Sulphurs, *Marcasites* and *Antimony* are had in plenty; but are so Volatil, that those little stones are to be preferred.

But now in brief I shall shew, that in stones (of which hot Countries hath most Gold) there is not only fixt Gold, but also Volatil; whence the true Tincture

Aure may be perfected : For whoever can make the first Essence of Gold that is in stones Volatil, and gather it by distillation, doth get a graduating water by which our quick fluid Mercury or Quick-silver may be coagulated to good Gold. And whoever can joyn, and marry this Volatil first Essence of Gold to Corporal Gold, and this with that to be made one, and procure Ingression, he may hope for more good, and may expect undoubtedly to enjoy the same to a better use and profit : For that the first Essence of gold is more useful and needful to prepare the Tinctures then Corporal gold it self, as not a few Philosophers have signified by the following words who say, *Gold and Silver are not made by them, unless this first Essence do effect it.*

The first *Ens* also of Gold, which lies hid in all Vegetables, and Animals, doth Coagulate Mercury even to Yallowness, but not constant and fixt ; but if it be made fixt, it also fixeth and Coagulateth with constancy, but doth not so before. It remains therefore most assured true, that where ever Sulphur is found, there is also the first Essence of Gold, and where the first essence of Gold is, there is also the Tincture ; wherefore being Sulphur is found in every thing of the world, the least Herb, Stone, and Bone. It follows that also out of any little Herb, piece of Wood, little Stone and Bone &c. the true Tincture may be prepared.

Now this our new light doth not profit him that is blind, and will presume and resolve to be still,

More of this you may find in my third Centurie and also in the first part of my Spagyrick *Pharmacopoeia*

low Sand. Flints, and the like impregnated Stones may be known, whether they contain little or much Gold.

Flints, Sand, Stones, &c. that are White of all sorts, contain the least quantity of Gold, and yet are never without some Volatil, though not to be extracted with profit; but most commonly the Yellow and Red have most Gold, yet not always to answer the charge in dissolving and extract-

ing. Yellow, duskish, and Black commonly hold much, and where through White, also Yellow Sand and Stones, where Lines are found (like Veins through them) especially if they shine clear and glister with any little sparks of ☉ close together.

Likewise that Sand is rich with Gold, which appears in the Talc, wherein are found some stones, in which Red or duskish Talc appears, even as in all Talc Gold is found but yet in some more some less.

All Flints and Stones in Brooks, called *Bartenston*, which though appearing white externally, yet after they are made red hot in the fire, and broken in water, appear Yellow like Gold, are sufficiently rich.

Green, Yellow, or Skie coloured Stones, translucent

lucid like Horn ( Vulgarly called Horne-stone, a also for the most part rich.

Also all reddish, Black, and dark, dusky Flints, have always Gold, but for the most part mixt with Iron which therefore frustrate the Vulgar Labourers Menstruum, and so makes it useless.

All Quartz Quarries, the coverings of Mines, and all Saphir Stones, or other in the Earth in Veins like Meta or open to the Air or Water, being Coloured, hold Gold.

The Blood-stone, and that which is of kin to it Emery, Granats, and Lapis Lazuli, do all hold Gold.

The Granats hold Corporal Gold, and the first Effence of Gold, some much and more then other and others but a little: But these aforesaid Stones are hard, that strong Waters ( as *Aqua Fort* ) cannot work upon them; yet some remedy may be found to extract them.

In all transparent Amphitams, Sapphirs, Rubies Amethysts and Jasinths, is the first Effence of Gold but hard to be extracted.

All ( Fluores, Oars and Flowers ) used in the Mines of ☉ and ☾ to reduce them to a flux, whether Violet or Purple coloured, Yellow, Red or Green are endowed with unripe Volatil Gold, which if you heat red hot, will vapour a kind of Green, Yellow, Red fumes, and a Snow-white Colour will remain on the stones. Now if any can tell how to save the flying fumes, he may with it Coagulate Mercury in Gold. In like manner by means of Distillation, Green water may be drawn out of all such like stones in the which Mercury will Coagulate it self into Gold. This Green water also the ancients have called the Gre

een Lyon, which devours the ☉ or Gold, and pre-  
res a Tincture for ☾ or ♀.

I would say more of this matter, but shall refrain  
the covetousness, and wicked men, who seek no-  
ing but the ruine of their neighbour, and to live in  
mp and pleasures, who as unworthy, God will have  
nder in darkness, without this Knowledge.  
herefore let all that by Gods Grace have any illu-  
nation, beware the communicate nothing to wick-  
men, though they seem *Angels of Light*: *Nus-  
am tuta fides*, There is no faith to be found on  
arth. *Soli Deo tu confidas, promissis hominum diffi-  
s, Deus S. lus fidem servat, a Mundo fides exulat*;  
hich is, In God shalt thou put thy trust, mans pro-  
ses distrust as Dust; God only keeps his promised  
ght; but from the world all faith takes flight.  
herefore I say, let all well-minded men beware of  
xurious, proud, vain, and covetous persons; for  
ese Vices proceed from the Devil, and return again  
him, and one can hardly find an honest man, though  
ught with *Diogenes* his Lanthorn, amongst many:  
or which cause I shall e're long publish a short Tra-  
ate of evil and wicked men, *viz.* How and whereby  
know them by their outward signatures and form,  
or virtue and vice? And had I known this skill before,  
had been a great advantage to have made me be-  
are of such dissembling Impostures.

If any shall hereby reap any benefit, let them give  
God the praise, and be mindful of the poor: If other-  
ise, let them believe they are yet unworthy to have  
uch things communicated to them; for truly I have  
ritten here so plainly and truly, as no Philosopher  
ver did before me.

But now nevertheless I confess I have a more  
asy way for these things, *viz.* for extracting Gold

out of Sand, &c. and such as never was known before to the World.

1. My first Method is with a water of small charge or price, which may be had in plenty without Distillation.

2. My second is a singular Metal, of which Chaudrons may be made, in which these Stones and Sand with this small priced water are boiled, and yet not corroded or consumed thereby, and after the water shall dissolve any Gold out of the Sand or Stones, the you may draw forth the sand and water with a Scoop or Bowl proper for this use, with holes in the bottom and a wooden basket strainer thereupon, and so the impregnated water or *Menstruum*, with the Gold may pass through, and leave the sand or stones behind in the scoop or bowl with the strainer, then pour a more warm water on the said sand, to wash out the remaining Gold and Tincture, and after all is washed out, throw the said sand or stones quite away, as useless.

3. My third compendium is, to pour upon the said clear *Menstruum*, which hath the Gold or Tincture, another singular sort of water of small price, whereof all the said Gold and Tincture (at such a height and quantity) in the solvent, will be precipitated to the bottom; and so the clear solvent being freed from the Tincture, must be Canted off to serve again for the like use, as preserving still its own strength and virtue, without any abatement or diminution whatsoever, either by the said water precipitating, or by any other ways whatsoever; and if any be lost or spilt by the usage, it may be easily repaired, by getting more of the same, without much trouble or charge.

Now if any should mix any precipitating *Lixiviat* quor or Lees with the said solvent, contrary to its nature, and thereby mortifie the solvent by precipitating the Gold (which is done in other processes, and is used in and by my former experiments and also in this Books about the white sand and stones, &c.) what damage and loss would come thereby; for every time there is occasion to use it, our dissolvent would be destroyed, and the extraction thereby become very troublesome and chargeable; especially being done in Glass or Earthen Cucurbits or bodies; but this way all things cost almost nothing, and may be done in greater Vessels, and cheaper, and the said waters be without loss. And this kind of extraction may be compared like the making of *Salt-Peter*, where the workman having extracted the *Salt-Peter*, throws away all the ashes and dirt, and puts more matter into the (*Cupam*) Tubs or Bowls, for the like common water to extract more.

1. Our fourth Compendium is that precipitated alk of Gold, after the filtration in a bag, is taken out, dried, and by a good, cheap, and singular good matter flux it, is reduced to a body; and so no part of the said Gold will be lost or diminished.

In these four Compendiums for the extraction of Gold, will come profit, but not so much other ways.

Now let none marvel why I reveal not here any of these four Compendiums; I have been enough bitten by the envy of other men: For where they could not understand my writings by their own dulness, though I had plainly enough expressed the matter; and so could not perform the same; they then publickly brought scandal on me, and reported, that whatever I write

were lyes; Nay, some others have seen the thing performed, and yet afterwards for hatred and envy have slighted it and me.

But however whilst I live, (by Gods Grace and Providence) I shall be helpful to my neighbour, I using my Talent to serve them, and like a most bright shining Light will shew the wonderful great mysteries of God, to the Ignorant and simple people; against the will of all the enemies of Truth, though they fret and vex never so much at it, I have resolved so to do. Yea, behold though my adversaries should all conspire and wholly devour me alive, they should swallow but a mean or lean Morsel of Earth; for *Glauber* should be and remain *Glauber* still, till the consumption of the World or Ages; now if the men were of the ancient stamp and frame of faith and virtue, they would not detract and scandalize the Innocent neighbour, without deserving ill at the hands.

Let these things be sufficient at this time concerning the extraction of Gold out of Sand, Stones, and Flints.

Now further I say; although every one should use this Extraction of Gold for their Employment or Trade yet the one would not be a hindrance to the benefit of the other, by reason Stones and Sand are obvious to every body in all Countries, as also the Salts that are useful to extract the same are plentiful, so that nothing is wanting but a lover of the work to set his hand unto it.

*Paracelsus* in his book of vexation of Alchymical faith, That more Gold and silver is found upon the Earth, then in the Bowels thereof, and that oftentimes a Countrey Clown throws a stone at a Cow which is worth more then the price of the Cow, and



most certain true, and will remain true; for a lyē  
 not degenerate or exalt it self to a truth;  
 in its time hereafter shall be punished in  
 eternal darkness with the Devil ( as the father and  
 original of all liers ) without doubt *Democritus* his  
 laughter, and *Heraclitus* his Weeping came from  
 contemplation of mortal mans eager pursuit after  
 Gold and Silver through great Anxieties, Labours, and  
 troubles with loss of health and hazard of Soul and  
 daily sailing many times through the vast Ocean for it,  
 and tearing open the earth to rush and sink down  
 therein to fetch out Gold and Silver, which is so plen-  
 tifully and easy to be had upon the superficies of the  
 earth in every Region and Countrey, as that its  
 ( *ἄφρατα* ) abundance may be had.

*Solomon* writ not from the purpose saying  
 that great virtue was in Herbs, Woods and Stones:  
 that which is fixt in Stones is Volatil in Herbs. As  
 my little Treatise Printed 1663. demonstrated;  
 though the first *Ess* of Gold ( whence Gold may be  
 made ) be in both.

We read also in *Esdra*s there is much Earth to  
 fill vessels or Pots; but a little powder or dust to make  
 Gold. And all sorts of Earth are not so rich to gain  
 Extraction of Gold, nor it is to be thought that  
 Stones and Sand and every one are so rich in Cor-  
 dial Gold as to yield any profit; yet they still con-  
 tain the first *Ess* of Gold, or yield such a Calx, by  
 which ( or the help thereof ) good Gold, may  
 be made; the which Calx or Powder, if we  
 knew how to extract and order, we would make  
 greater accompt, and esteem it more then of Gold  
 itself. Now since such an Aurifying, or Goldma-  
 king Powder is so largely extended and diffused in  
 Stones and Sand, &c. Yet it is not easy to beat it or

force it out with a Hammer, but only by a peculiar Art, is to be extracted, and perfected; thereupon the blind multitude of covetous Gold hunters will not believe it no more then Ignorants, who knows nothing of the Art; and yet this art hath been always esteemed amongst Philosophers as their greatest secret of Secrets, and so hath been preserved amongst them.

Also where *Paracelsus* writes of the first *Ens* or Essence of Gold, he tells us, it may be drawn forth by sublimation; And *Basilius Valentinus* also tells us, That the preparation of the Universal Tincture may be compared to the distillation or extraction of the burning spirit of wine from the Lees, and may so be obtained; Oh friends, this is truly a sufficient clear comparison; for as in a great quantity of Lees of Wine or Beer, a little of the good spirit is hidden, and the residue is a useless mud; and yet that little quantity of spirit is drawn out with profit by means of Distillation out of that great quantity of mud or Fæces, and is thereby concentrated into a little room, and withall is so virtuous and piercing, a spirit that one spoonful thereof is more worth, then the whole Runlet or Vessel full of Fæces. Now by such way or means would the Philosophers have us draw forth and extract the *Primum Ens* or Form of Gold by art, out of Stones and Sand, though dispersed and diffused far abroad in them, and so to concentrate their virtue and Tincture into a small compass, of the which a very small quantity (if but as big as a Pea) is of more worth and value, then a great Mountain of useless and unprofitable dead Earth.

Further, I would not conceal this from thee, that throughout all *Germany* by, and in the Rivers, are found stones, the which abound with Gold and sil-

r, and are sufficiently rich; and if you beat or  
 eak them to pieces, you will find within some of  
 em some little holes, pits, or concavities, with a  
 ellow or fusky dark powder, which being melted  
 ith Borax will yield a silvery Gold, I must avouch  
 and affirm I never saw or knew any mortal man, that  
 nderstood or observed those stones before, much  
 s the golden powder hid in them; which without  
 ount is by reason of mens carelessness to find out  
 e Physical great mysteries of God.

Here now I must admonish all men, that it were  
 f great consequence and concernment for Parents  
 lace their Children to be trained up in their  
 outh, with some honest Artist, or workman to  
 each them that, which in case of necessity might  
 ain them an honest and commendable livelihood.  
 ut the rich having a plentiful estate, think they shall  
 ave enough for their Children, never to want; yet  
 one misfortune or another happens upon them, or  
 pon their Children, as Burning of Houses, or Ships,  
 r Goods lost by Pyrats or Thieves, or Creditors fail,  
 r Ships miscarry, Then whither to turn or what  
 ourse to take they know not, but only to fly away,  
 r live like Vagabonds, or fill a Gaol; and all this  
 or want of some laudable Art learnt in their youth.  
 and thus they become desperate, The one forsakes  
 Wife and Children to Travel to the *Indies*, where  
 ot a few are devoured by beasts or Canibals, some  
 rowned or starved, others sell themselves or become  
 ouldiers, and like mad Dogs at last are slain; O-  
 hers after they have spent their means cannot sub-  
 sist or provide for their family, and so become vici-  
 ous livers, and have a miserable doleful life, till they  
 erish and go to hell. All which might have been  
 voided by learning some good mechanick Arts in

their youth, or flourishing conditions. But when difficult and raging times approach, or that too many of a Trade in a City, the one beggars the other, and so there is no remedy but physick which may likewise fail. But a Physitian might learn something else that would get a livelyhood, besides his practice, Then he need not make so many visits to gape for his fees of his poor distressed Patient. And so the Lawyer need not for base Profit sell his Law or their Clients Cause to prepare himself a seat in Hell, where afterwards to dwell for ever. Neither the Divine be afraid of his Patrons, or Benefactors, and so sooth them up in their sins, but preach the truth to all without flattery, and so prefer Gods honour, and the peoples real good, with a true zeal before his private profit, to the hazard of his soul. So also of all the rest.

Now having declared or toucht this matter, I am passing and go away sighing and mourning, That the Genuine Hermetick Philosophy and Medicine, is little practiced or esteemed, as also the natural true Alchymy (and not adulterate) which genuine is the Queen of all Arts, and shall remain so to the worlds end.

When as therefore this art of extracting saffers and stones, is so great a treasure and useful as we have heard, and carelesly kickt by men at their feet every where; why do we not rather extract them to nourish our selves and families, and defend us from the injuries of the times, handsomly and honestly. Why do we not I say leave the *Indies* to their own Inhabitants, and mannage our own Countries of earth in *Europe* where we dwell, where is abundant sufficient to sustaine us, for whatever we want; cannot but again and again ingeniously confess, th

if it were possible to renew my youth, or call back but ten years, I would not neglect publickly to profess and teach the true Philosophy, Medicine, and Alchymy, and so make it to be known demonstratively. But the sand of my glass is almost run, and my day far spent, so that I cannot undertake these so laborious practices, but must leave and resign the same to other more in their prime of youth and strength, whilst I am fading and vanishing hence. But all the good I can do whilst I live by faithful writing, I shall not neglect for my neighbours profit and advantage, And (God favouring my purpose) I shall shortly publish unheard of Secrets; here now it only rests to set an end to this Tractate.

---

A'N

*An Amonition to the Courteous  
Reader.*

**W**Hatsoever I have written in this little Book of extracting Gold out of Sand, Stones, and Flints, is so true and certain that there needs be no question thereof. Yet I may tell thee, as soon as this Treatise came under the Press, another way of extracting Gold out of Stones came into my mind far better then the former. By which gold may be drawn out and extracted much sooner and better because to this my new way, there is no need at all of Kettles of Copper or Brass, &c. but great quantities may be extracted without boyling in or with such vessels, but in others that are every where to be had; so that one man in this new way in one day may easily extract the Gold out of a thousand (C I 0) pounds of sand or stones, &c. so that I cannot chuse but communicate this also (which is far beyond the former) If I shall understand, this may be generally profitable, and gratefully accepted in these bad times and fear of worse. Whereby to be publickly serviceable to my Country, and future generations. And so I commit all to the guidance and protection of the Almighty.

*Dated at Amsterdam 26  
Anno Dom. 1666.  $\frac{15}{15}$  July.*

**JEHIOR** 72 171

O R

**The Day dawning;**

O R

**Morning light of Wisdom:**

Containing

**The three Principles, or Originals  
of all things whatsoever.**

**Whereby are discovered the great  
and many Mysteries in God, Nature,  
and the Elements, hitherto hid,  
now made manifest and  
revealed.**

**To the Honour of God, the love of our  
Neighbour, and to the Comfort and Joy  
of the Children of Wisdom.**

---

In the 4. Book of *Esdra*s 6. v. 10.

*The Books will be opened before the Heaven; insomuch  
that they all shall see.*

---

Zachariah 14. 7.

*At the time of the Evening it shall be Light.*

*[The page contains several paragraphs of text that are extremely faint and illegible due to fading or bleed-through. The text appears to be organized into sections, possibly separated by horizontal lines.]*





T H E

# EPISTLE

To the honest, sober

# READER.

Curteous Reader,

**T**His *Spring or Dawning of Wisdom*, was published some years since; but being out of Print, and something better improved by the Author, and sutable to Pythagoras his *Metaphysical*

## Epistle to the Reader.

physical and Physical Figure, with my smaller Philosophical Epitaph and Figures, I thought good to make them with the rest into one small Volume where much light of Divinity and Philosophy will appear, concentrated and multiplied to any ingenious Spirits. It is Gods greatest bounty to give light and Eyes to see, not only the Corporal, and Temporal; but the Spiritual and Eternal Light of Wisdom. Quantum quidq; habet Luminis tantum & numinis. The more Light the more of God who dwelleth in Light, and in his Children, who are Children of Light and Life: For this is the Condemnation and death, That Light is come into the World, and men love Darkness rather than Light because their deeds are Evil. This therefore as a Trumpet, these latter days may awaken, and teach men what God, the World and Devils are, that so their Souls

and

## Epistle to the Reader.

and Spirits hereby quickened and in-  
bired, may the better know themselves,  
and arise from dead works of Sin and  
sensual vanities (the first Resurrecti-  
on of Grace) to be sure to rise again  
with Christ in the Kingdom of Heaven  
in Glory: For many talk of Heaven,  
and being in its Glory with Christ;  
which have it not within them, or de-  
re to be there with such mortified pure  
and peaceable Company as go thither;  
who rather have Hell, and feed on it, and  
delight in it, and such company; which the  
better to distinguish and reflect upon the  
the way and Company for Heaven, take  
these four Observations. To do Evil  
for good, is devilish; Evil for Evil,  
Natural, Sensual and Bestial; Good  
for Good, Humane; and Good for Evil,  
Divine. The Wisdom therefore from  
above is still Pure, Holy, and Good; gotten  
by mortification on the Cross of Christ, and  
brings Joy and Peace in the Holy Ghost  
for the Kingdom of Heaven; but hor-  
ror,

## Epistle to the Reader.

ror, amazement, and misery attend  
the rest, who live not after the Gos-  
pel of the Cross of Christ (which is  
the power of God to Salvation) but  
after the Flesh, and do evil to serve  
the Devil. To know and fear God  
therefore is perfect Righteousness, Wis-  
dom, and Eternal Life; so that the  
Patriarchs and many termed Heathen  
not having the outward name of Christ  
may have his Spirit and Essential name  
and be better members of him then we  
who live not thereafter. : For (as the  
Scripture saith) he was the Rock of  
Ages, was slain from the beginning  
and hath enlightned every one that  
cometh into the World, and was  
before Adam. But most men do not  
know nor fear God; but superficially  
believe there is a God, and therefore  
talk of him as Parrots, and sometime  
worse by Lyes, Oaths and Curses, &c.  
And therefore have no true faith in him  
or his Son: For did they truly know

## Epistle to the Reader.

and consider him still in his propriety and works, to be Infinite, Wise, Omnipotent and Omniscient (just as well as merciful) and that he is able to destroy them in a Moment, in the very Act of sin) then would they fear him, (the first degree of Wisdom) and so after Christs Example avoid all occasions and appearance of sin, as they can and will do in some Acts for a very Childs being present: And so would believe that he who made and Created the Eye and Ear, and gives it Life and Sense in the instant of its exercise, can both see and hear as well as any Eye and Ear, which can see or hear nothing at any time without his help; and likewise that he is as really present (though invisible to the outward Sense) as any Creature can be which he hath made; yea, and that he knows our very secretest Thoughts too, in whom we live, move, and have our Being. But I am not in a Sermon, but an Epistle; nor would I

I longer

Epistle to the Reader.

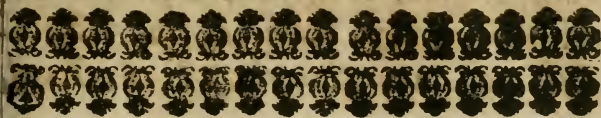
hinder thee in the Porch from entering  
into this glorious building of Light, when  
thou mayst find an heavenly Manna  
and sumptuous Mansion or Eternal Ta-  
bernacle for thy self, not made with  
hands and so I take leave to be

Thy Christian Friend and  
Servant, W. C.

July 3. 1672,

---

T H I



THE

# PREFACE

TO THE

Lovers of Wisdom.

*Loving Readers,*

**W**E remember and know that all understanding and Wisdom cometh from God, and all good things we receive from the Father of Lights : and that Wisdom is nothing else, but the Breathing of God ; who sends his Spirit, and teacheth men what Wisdom is, the Truth and true Knowledge. Sy-

*rach.* 1. *Jam.* 1. *Wisd.* 7. 25. *Job* 32  
5. *Wisd.* 9. 17. *John* 20. 22. *Acts* 2  
*Psal.* 94. 10. *Syrach.* 38. 6. *Exod*  
26. 1. 2.

This Knowledge consists chiefly  
in three things. 1. To know God.  
2. Our selves. 3. That which God  
hath created.

After Wisdom and Knowledge,  
followeth Judgment ; namely , to  
discern Good from Evil ; Light from  
Darkness ; Truth from Falshood :  
Upon judgement and understanding  
followeth Election and will, to doe  
the one, and to shun the other.

The Knowledge or Understand-  
ing of all things is threefold ; Name-  
ly, 1. Of Men, 2. Of Angels, 3. Of  
God. The understanding (or know-  
ledge) of Men is but in part. The  
Knowledge of Angels is in fear and  
trembling ; But Gods knowledge a-  
lone is perfect.

Wisdom, Knowledge, and the ex-  
aminig



## The Preface.

Examining thereof, cometh from the spirit alone, which is in Men, Angels, and God. For the spirit searcheth into all, even into the depth of God. 1 Cor. 10. 11.

The Wisdom, Knowledge, and Understanding of men is three-fold, after the spirit of the same. Namely, The spirit of men generally in this world is Foolishness in Gods eyes, or let men be never so Learned and Wise, yet the perfect and true wisdom is hidden from them, because they do not know themselves, 1 Cor. 2. Mat. 11. 25. Some of these wise men are called Philosophers, according to the Spirit of Sects boasting of the holy Scripture, of God, and of Christ: but they have no knowledge of them, because their Spirit is not of God, but they are only mens opinions of God, and of Christ; and are carnally and earthly minded, full of errors and confusion.

## The Preface.

Lastly, The Spirit of Gods holy Ones, who being godly and spiritually minded, are taught of God.

The VVisdom and knowledge of the first is full of folly, darkness and Ignorance. The wisdom of the second is full of misleading Philosophy and continual contentions. The wisdom of the third sort of men who are Godly, is but in part; although true and good. *Rom. 1. 29. Ephes. 4. 18 Colos. 2. 8. 2 Tim. 3. 4. 1 Cor. 13. 9. 11*

Truly wise men dive into the best gifts and perfection, which are of three sorts, Charity, Prophecy and Examination.

Love and Charity are the Center and contain the circle of all godly virtues and have Faith and Hope but Prophefying hath all knowledge wisdom, and doctrine. Lastly, examination containeth all understanding, judgment and discretion. I

thes

## *The Preface.*

These three things all is contained that belongeth to wisdom, the Center whereof is the word of God.

This is that which all men ought to study, and should communicate to others according as they have received a gift of the Spirit of grace; That God the Author of all good, may be glorified: and that none do boast of gifts and extol himself above others; but rather be humble: and then none ought to quench the spirit, neither in himself nor others; but rather to stir it up. And lastly, let no man despise Prophecy, that he may not offend God, his neighbour, nor scandalize himself.

Love forbeareth all. The wisdom of the spirit searcheth all, and examination tryeth all.

Since we have undertaken, through the admonition of the spirit, to speak of wisdom (as much as our knowledge in part may afford) Therefore

## *The Preface.*

we intreat the Reader in Love, that those whom we displease (or who are offended) would tolerate us in love, As knowing that wisemen also must bear with fools; And things spoken of in this book may not presently be rejected, but rather be suffered to stand, remembering that God also is patient unto Sinners. But if any one do think himself wise, let him shew the spirit of Judgment, and let him discern thus, least he judge himself also. For we hold that we also have received a gift of the Spirit of grace, which we will not suffer to dye; but to the praise of the Lord we will put it out to use, out of love to the Children of wisdom although not as an instruction, but as a good testimony to our selves that we have received a gift of the Spirit not in vain.

The reason that induced us to the writing of this book is, because we hope

## The Preface.

hope to be Beneficial to the children  
of wisdom. It may be we have  
publisht the like twelve years ago, the  
Title of it being *Aurora Sapientiae* :  
yet since it hath been desired by some  
again, I have not altered the Title,  
hoping that it is not a little mended  
and corrected. I have set it out  
briefly, that it may neither be tedi-  
ous to the Reader, nor chargeable  
to the Buyer, nor yet painful to the  
Printer. Benevolous Reader, take  
all in good part, and thus we com-  
mend the wellwishers to Gods graci-  
ous ptotection.

---

THE

# THE CONTENTS

Of the several Chapters of this Book.

---

- O**F the Books of wisdom, in which the same may be learned; how, and in what manner? Chap. 1
- Of the Principles and Beginnings of all things, as also of God himself; and of all whatsoever.
- Of the First Principle of all things which is God.
- Of the second Principle, which is Nature.
- Of the third General Principle, namely the Element.
- Of the three special Principles, Spirit, Wind, and Water.
- Of the particular Principles; Body, Soul and Spirit.
- Of the Elements and contrary Elements in the Creation.
- Of the Principle or Original of that evil one, and of the Angels.
- Of the difference of the Light and Darkness, as also of the Light and Fire. 10
- Of the Principle of the Fire, and its Mystery. 11
- Of what, wherein, and whereby all things good and bad do subsist, pass away; and yet how they last forever. 12
- Of the Creation of the World. 13
- Of the particular Creation. 14
- Of the Mystery of the Word. 15
- Of the Mystery of the Created lower visible things. 16
- Of the Creation of Man: and of his Anatomy. 17
- Of the Image of God, after which man is Created 18
- O

# The Contents.

	Chap.
of the Mystical Image ; that is of the Mystery of God.	19
of the Truth and Spirit, by which all wisdom is justified	20
of the Mystery of Time and to understand it aright.	21
The Conclusion.	22

---

*Aurora*



# AURORA SAPIENTIÆ

## Morning Light,

OR

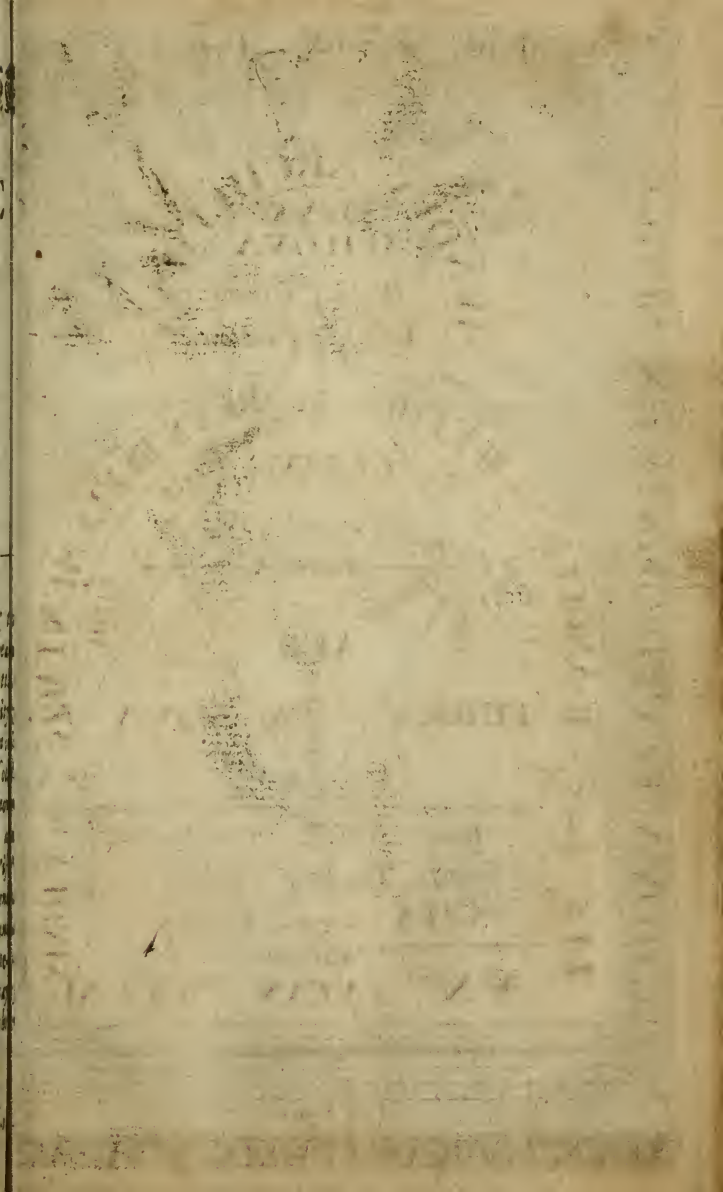
## Dawning of Wisdom.

---

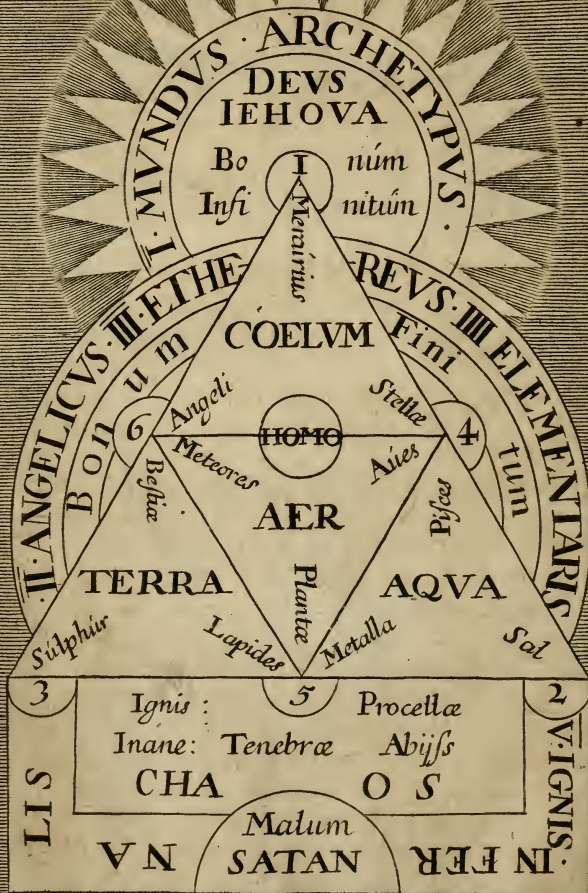
**W**E take the liberty according  
the gift of the Spirit, to speak  
briefly of Wisdom, in this little  
Treatise, without any prolixity.  
And because we made mention in  
the Preface of a three-fold  
Knowledge, as of Men, of Angels, and of God ; now  
we will speak here that Wisdom also is threefold ; and  
1. The Natural of all Created things. 2. The Wis-  
dom of Faith unto Salvation. And 3. The Secret and  
Mystical Wisdom, which generally is unknown : and  
that we call, vera Philosophia, Theologia, and Theo-  
sophia. Of these three we will speak as briefly as may  
be possible. The Spirit of the Lord be upon both the  
Writer and the Reader. Amen.

JEHIOR.





IEHOVA FECIT OMNIA EX NIHILO



SECRETUM SECVLORVM AMEN



# BEHIOUR,

OR THE

Morning Light of VVisdom.

## CHAP. I.

*the Books of Wisdom, in which the same may be learned; How and in what manner?*

**T**Here are chiefly but three Books in which all Wisdom is contained. Namely, 1. The whole Nature and Creation, in the great Book of *Heaven and Earth*. 2. The Book of the Holy Writ in the Letter of the y word of God. 3. Man himself. The only enter or Principle of these three is the word of God, which is the book out of which these three Books have their Original.

The

The first book of Nature contains seven other books which are the seven Elements, of which in particular hereafter.

These seven Books have three other books opposite, which are the three contrary Elements, of which also hereafter.

The second book, the Holy Writ is divided into three other books, as into the Law of the Old ; to the Gospel of the New : and into the Eternal Gospel of the everlasting Testament and Covenant, which comprehends the book of the *Revelation of Jesus Christ*.

The Third book of Man is only one book, and sealed to the blind, but opened to the seeing. this book is hidden, sealed ; and also manifest and opened all Wisdom : and man is called the Image Honour of God : (or which below) and man cannot be called by any other name, *1 Cor. II. 7*.

Out of the first book we learn *Philosophia* the natural Wisdom in and about the knowledge of created natural things which are of the Elements : and we learn this wisdom out of the three Principles and seven Elements ; and discern the same from the three contrary Elements, else we cannot find the truth of the Natural Wisdom.

Out of the second book we learn *Theologia* or Divinity, the wisdom unto Salvation ; and that in the three foresaid books through the seven spirits *Isaiah II*, and we distinguish it from all humane glosses, and books of Prophane ones. For this book expounds it self, and needs no humane interpretation, but only hath need of Faith, which comprehends all things.

Out of the Third Book, which is Gods Image, we learn the true knowledge of God ; as also his

ing and essence, and his whole Mystery: in so much  
 as he that desires to know God, must learn to know  
 him in his image, and that perfectly; which perfect  
 knowledge is this, That God is man, and that he is  
 true man, who is of God; and God is in him.

This is the wisdom, that is mystical hitherto, and  
 yet is manifest but only to the wise: and is called  
*Theosophia*; because God doth not where so clearly  
 manifest himself as in man, who is his image, or ho-  
 nour, or glory, 1 Cor. 11. 7. Therefore man needs  
 not to go far, but only into himself, to learn the  
 true knowledge of God, and to seek after God in  
 himself; and himself in God. If he do not thus, all  
 vain, and no where else any wisdom to be found.

*Acts 17. 27. Luke 17. 21.*

Seeing the three other books proceed only from  
 the one Book, as the word of God, therefore all three do  
 testify unanimously of this book *ὁμολογούμεως*, name-  
 each in its letter, wisdom and testimony, but none  
 so clearly as man doth. This is that great, whole  
 and perfect Library of wisemen, wherewith in ju-  
 stice and equity they may be contented.

All wisdom and knowledg, with their mysteries  
 in these books, we may not learn any where else, but  
 only through the same Spirit, who himself hath pen-  
 ned these books, made, and testified. He therefore  
 who is desirous to study these books, must from the  
 bottom of his heart acknowledge and confess his  
 own blindness, folly and ignorance; and must  
 pray unto the Father of Lights, for illumination, wis-  
 dom and understanding, that he would send his ho-  
 ly spirit which may lead us into all truth, and take us  
 away from all foolishness, and falshood, and may  
 bring us to the Light of Gods glory.

Which may not be done by any other means, then  
 through

through a love to God, and to mans own salvation, and through a holy life without all Hypocrisie, and through the Light that commeth from above; and not from beneath, from man and his wisdom, which all those must learn to deny, that desire to learn the wisdom of the holy ones.

We will speak thus; That hitherto all these books were sealed up, but are now opened in the end of the World, according to the Prophecy, *4 Esd. 6. 20 Dan. 12. 9. Zach 14. 7.* And if wise worldly men are offended at this; they betray themselves, that the wisdom of the holy one is not in them.

The books of wisdom testifie unanimously of the word by which all things are created, and in which only all wisdom doth rest, and which is the beginning of all beginnings, in which is all, and without which nothing is, which is all in all, *God blessed for ever Amen.*

## CHAP. II.

*Of those principles and beginnings of all things, as also of God himself and of all whatsoever it be.*

**T**He Principle of all Principles, and beginning of all beginnings, as also of God himself, is only the word, according to the testimony of the divine truth and word it self, *John 1.* Now the word may not be defined otherwise, then that it is a Spirit  
Breath

Ch. 2. *Of the principles and beginnings, &c.* 5

breath or voice of God, yea God himself in such a subsistence, essence and being, as namely, How the Image of God doth represent us according to the similitude which is man, as that he is a quickning spirit, a spiritual *Adam*, and heavenly man, which God the Lord glorified and magnified for ever, Amen.

Now we hold altogether that this is the proper definition of God, and no other, which the holy writ clearly signifieth. 1 Cor. 15. 45, 47, 48. who according to his Image and Similitude. hath created spiritual *Adam*, and Terrestrial man; when God said, *Let us make Adam or Man after our image, after our Similitude*, Gen. 1. 26, 27.

Now the word being the Beginning of all Beginnings, there is contained in the same the Light, Life, and Love. The Light affords the *Revelation* of God, for God is Light, and dwelleth in Light, and is the Father of Lights.

Life is the virtue and power of God, and a quickning Spirit, who hath, createth, and preserveth all.

Love is a Testimony of God, in which is the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost; in one word which is called *Jesus Christ, the spiritual Adam, and heavenly Man, Messias, who is Essential, Alpha and Omega. All in All, the Beginning and the End, the first and the Last, Blessed and Praised for ever.* Apoc. Rev. 1. 22.

Now the word being the true Principle in God himself, then consequently all proceedeth from the word, out of which do chiefly manifest themselves three general Principles, in which Principles, with and through which, all things are contained, and are these, namely, God, Nature, Element.

Now these three general Principles afford also a threefold world, namely a divine uncreated from God flowing world from Eternity, then an Angelical world, which proceedeth or lighteth forth, or shineth forth out of the Light in which God dwelleth; and lastly an Elementary world, whose Original came out of the water.

After these three general Principles, proceed also three special Principles, namely *Ghost*, *Wind* and *Water*. Now every world hath its proper Ghost, Wind and Water in their Kind and Nature. All things Created out of the divine world from above are Created out of Water and Spirit from above, through the wind and breath of the Omnipotent God; for to the Divine world is properly competent the Spirit; to the Angelical is properly competent the wind, and to the Elementary world is water proper.

After these special Principles, follow lastly particular Principles, each of which hath its proper Being out of which, in which, and from which it consists. But these three Principles proceed from the former and are Spirit, Soul, and Life, and Body: All bodies are out of the Water: All Life and Soul out of the Wind: And all Spirit out of the Spirit. But concerning the Angels, their Body is out of the Wind of the Angelical World, their Soul and Life a Fire flame, and their Soul a light of which else where:

These are our Principles in the Wisdom, out of which all things have their Original: Whether other Principles may be shewed unto us, we do much doubt.

The *Primum mobile*, first mover of all things is the Word, for in it is the Life.

The *Secundum mobile*, Second mover of all things



s the Spirit, through which all things are Created.

The *Tertium mobile*, Third mover is the Wind, and these three moving Principles are the *Perpetuum mobile*, everlasting mover of all things, by which all things move, live, and have their Being.

But these three do rest upon the Water bodily; out of which the World is and all things are: And in the Air, according to the Life, wherein all things are: And in Heaven, from which all things come from above after the Spirit; but the Spirit from God, from which he cometh and returneth thither. *John. 1. 4. Psal. 104. 30. Acts 17. 28. Eccles. 12. 7.* But all these come together on and in the Earth, as in the heart of the world. *Wisd. 1. 7.*

In these Principles, out, with, and through the same, subsist all things: And without these nothing can subsist, that is, or hath a Being, and are Light, Life and Love; God, Nature, and Element; Spirit, Wind, and Water; Body, Soul, and Spirit, and that is the Word.

---

 CHAP. III.

*Of the first Principle of all things which is God.*

**G**od, being the beginning of all Beginnings; and from which all things proceed, then his beginning is from no other: He is without a beginning because he is not from another; yet though he hath his beginning from no other, he representeth in himself his beginning to all.

This beginning of God is not a beginning to God himself, but to us; for he himself is *all in all*. Now that he might shew himself to us men, to testify and instruct us of him, therefore God sheweth himself in his beginning, which is the Word, which is God himself.

Now through this VVord is shewed to us, testified and taught that, and what God is, and who he is: But without word or speaking may be neither Doctrine nor Testimony, nor a presentation; as Reason doth make it manifest. Therefore the VVord is the beginning of God to us, out of which all Testimonies, Names and Relation of God do proceed; as out of the depths of God, which consist in their own proper Spirit, wind and water.

The name of God is but one, according to the  
 essence, which no man knoweth, but only he upon  
 whom he is written, with the living Letters of the  
 spirit of God; and his VVord Essentially, which is  
 Christ, and those that are of his Being. These are  
 they in whom the VVord dwelleth Essentially, and  
 that see his Glory in a Light and Eye that no body else  
 can see. All the names of God come together only  
 in this one name: *For the whole fulness of the Godhead  
 dwelleth in him bodily, who is called Alpha and Omega.*  
*1. Cor. 14. 9. Col 2. 9. He that seeth him seeth also  
 the Father, and the living Word, and the  
 quickning Spirit.* John 14. 9. 1. John 1. 1. Cor.  
 5. 45. Even so he that seeth man, seeth also with  
 the Body, the Soul, and the Spirit, which are in their  
 nature invisible.

The Testimony of God consisteth in three: Name  
 in three witnesses, which are the Father, the  
 VVord, and the Holy Spirit. Now as the name pro-  
 ceeds from the word, so doth every Testimony of  
 God, and resteth only upon the dear and true wit-  
 ness that is called *Amen; which is the beginning of  
 Gods Creatures.* Rev. 3. 14. And the Testimony of  
 God stands thus. *God Father, Word, Holy Ghost,  
 Amen,* which is Christ.

Now because no body can testify of God, but he  
 himself alone; and all Testimonies of Truth must be  
 justified by three: Therefore God also testifieth of  
 himself by three; but they are not three persons,  
 but one onely person, and one only God; even as in  
 the Earthly mans Body, Soul and Spirit cannot be  
 three distinct persons, so in God are not three  
 persons.

But this is the Testimony of God to us in the *Nam* (non in *Nominibus*, sed in *Nomine*) of the *Father*, *Son*, and *Holy Ghost* which consist in the word, which three are one thing and one: But this Testimony none acknowledgeth save he that hath it within himself Essentially, that is, that hath the Spirit out of God, and is annointed and sealed with it. This is the Testimony of God with one word through which we are *Sons* and *Heirs* of God. Rom. 8.

Lastly, The *Revelation* of God consists in seven *Powers*, which are the seven *Spirits* of God. Re. 1. 4. Chap. 4. 5. Chap. 5. 6. Zech. 4. 2, 10. Arrest upon him who is called, and is *Jesse*; who is no other; but out, through, in and of himself, is self subsisting, in whom is all, who hath all; *All the fulness of the Godhead*. Rev. 3. 1. Isa. 11. Co. 2. 9. For through him all things are Created Heaven and in Earth, and by him all things are preserved, by him also all is Redeemed and reconciled. He Reigneth over all, and hath all under his Power through him all lost things are restored at his glorious coming; He also holdeth Judgment over all flesh, over quick and dead; And lastly He will make old things new, and will abandon and put away all old things Everlastingly.

Therefore the *Mystery* of God consists in One Three and seven; and according to this *Mystery* all other things are Created and consist in One, or of Three, through Seven; and are therein testified, learned, manifested, or justified; nothing at all excepted whatsoever it be; and that for this Reason That God in his *mystery* may be learned and glorified in and on all his *Creatures*.

Herein consists now the Mystery of the VVis-  
m in its measure, number and weight, as in  
e, Three, and Seven, whereby all things  
e numbred, measured, and weighed, so per-  
tly, that nothing can be added to it, or  
ainished from it. For all the works of God  
e perfect, and testifie of the Creator, accord-  
; to the Mystery of the wisdom; namely, that  
the works may be known Him, that made  
m, that what and who he is in his Myste-

---

 CHAP. IV.

*Of the Second Principle, viz. Nature*

**N**ature is the second Principle and beginning of all things, and stands betwixt God and the Elements, through which God worketh into the Elements, at, through, and by means, and is in its consideration even as Angelical, whose beginning is out of God a forth-blown Breath, VVind and Air of the Almighty, in which consists the Soul and Life of all Created things, and every living Soul, and is concentrated and fastened together essentially, bodily and self-subsisting in the Tree of Life, even as God in Christ, and the whole Elementary world of Man.

This second Principle is not everlasting according to the beginning, yet eternal according to the end, even as the Angels are. It is not Created out of nothing, as the world; but proceedeth from God, even as the Life from the Spirit, as a Breath, VVind, or Air do proceed; and is also the breath of Gods VVord, which is Life thus, that the speaking of the word is a living Eternal Breath, and is distinct from God as a living breath or Soul from the quickening Spirit.

The living breath, Soul or Life of all things is according to its Original out of the Nature, but the

Spirit out of God, namely after his measure, and the body out of the Elements. The Spirit as the Soul, or the Life are distinct thus: As God, who is Eternal Life, and the quickening Spirit himself, and hath Life from no other, because himself is the Spirit: And as the living Soul, having her Life not out, from, and by, or through it self, but out of the Spirit, which maketh things alive, whose breath is the Life. Now that is foulish which hath its Life not from it self, but from the Spirit, and which is not a Spirit, but only a breath.

All things whatsoever are in their Being, have the food of thir Souls and Life out of Nature, and that from Heaven through the Wind and Air, from which all that hath breath doth live and feed, as through the forth-going breath of the VVord contained in the second principle; for the word of God feeds every Spirit, Life and Body with its breath or blowing upon, because Life is in the word, which beareth all things by his power, even as it hath Created all things.

Now as all things consist of Body, Soul and Spirit, so they have three sorts of food to their ilse & substance, the bodily food to the body, out of the Elements, as from that which cometh out of the waters, and out of the Earth, whence also the body doth come, is taken and is made. The soulish food to the Soul & Life in every thing out of Nature, through both the Elements of VVind and Air, from whence also the Life and Soul doth come. The Spiritual food to the Spirit, and that from God, at from whom the Spirit is, namely each Spirit according to its measure, and to the Spirit in every way this food cometh from Heaven, through the Spirit and Light, as from the three Spiritual Elements, from whence also the Spirit did come.

Nature doth assemble it self in her Spirits Life, and body to the wind, Air and water.

The Angelical world in its body is no earth, as the Elementary is, but it is the right body of the water, out of which it subsisteth, and that body is here beneath with us ICE, but above it is an Angelical earth like unto a *Christal*. And in a word, it is a most noble Salt of Life, fertile, or constant, or firm over all, and is the Paradise in it self. It is an Angelical Air, which doth not fetch breath there as the living Soul, for the Life of Nature is *Eternal* in regard of the end; but it liveth and moveth in the Virtue of Gods word *Eternally, sine respiratione*, or without breathing.

Therefore death cannot Reign in the Angelical world over the Nature, and over the Tree of Life, but is rather overcome by it (how much more by God) for the Tree of Life stands unmoveable: Therefore by the breaking of the fruit of this Tree, at the glorious coming of Christ, all shall come from death to life, and shall be freed and redeemed from death, Devil and Curse. Lastly, in its Spirit also it is of an Angelical Spirit, by the power of the word and Testimony of God. Thus namely, that the Dragon hath no power over it, but is conquered by the Spirit of the same, is cast out, and quite extruded and cast away; How much more then by God. Therefore seeing the Nature in her Spirit is the wind of the Almighty, and a going forth of the Light in which God dwelleth, and cannot come to that evil one, or may not fall into an evil, neither may it be blasted or poisoned by the breath of the old Serpent.

The Divine world in its being is compared to the most noble body of the water and earth, as it were to a Heavenly body which is and are an *Essential* Spiritual Salt, as the most noble and pure Gems, precious stones



tones, and glistering Gold. In its Life it is the breath of the Almighty, a Soul and Life proceeding out of the mouth of God in and to an *Eternal* Life; and in its Spirit, the Spirit of the Lord it self, who is God praised for ever. God is the Spirit. the Nature is the Soul or the Life, and the Elements are the Body: But be it known, that each world hath its proper Nature and Element, and that the one world is never changed into the other, neither can it be altered, nor one Principle general into another. Now each Principle hath its proper Spirit, Life and Body.

---

## CHAP. V.

Of the third general Principle, namely of the Element.

God himself is *all in all*, out of him are all things according to the Spirit, by him are all things according to the word, and to him are all things according to the Providence or Confidence. *Rom. 11. 36. Wisd. 1. 7. Chap. 12. 1. Gen. 1. John 1. Psal. 104. 27, 28. 136. 25. 145. 15, 16.*

The nature is *all*, but not in *all*; because she is not in God, who hath his own Nature, and the Elements also are not *all*, but something only; which is a Salt. This something is from God after the Spirit, from Nature after the Life and Soul, and from  
the

the Spiritual water after the body. And again, the water out of the Salt; each world is, and doth flow out of the other,

The Nature stands to the Angelical world, and is flowing out of the divine world; and the Elementar world is an overflowing of the Nature and Angelical world.

Lastly, Man cometh forth out of the three worlds and is the concentred or conjoynd *Centrum* of all the worlds.

There are seven Elements or Powers of the world as Spirit Wind, Air and Water; Light, Heaven and Earth, and are such, by which, in, and through which this world consists and subsists, and without which it cannot subsist.

These seven Elements are Created out of such a one which in the Elementary world are *all in all*, and are incorruptible; namely Salt, which is an excretion of Nature, *Excrementum quasi sobriè sumptum*, whereby in this world all things bodily subsist, and are preserved. Now there is a threefold Salt, namely, Spiritual, soulish, and a Bodily and Palpable. The Bodily is fixt and permanent, both in Water and Fire. Whence we know out of what, wherein, and whereby all things stand firm and constant, both in the Water and the Fire, that they may not be drowned, and wherewith they are closed up. The Soulish Salt is flying; because life and soul is in it, and the growth of all whereby all things receive both body and life but when it cometh down again, and turneth to the fixed Salt again, then they receive Life. But the Spiritual Salt is a right true essence, and in this world the most noble Being of all Being (*Spiritus universi*) the Spirits of the Elements, and their Light, and Heaven in its Essence.

The Spiritual Salt dwelleth in the Spirit, Light and Heaven, and giveth to the body of the Resurrection, Spiritual from the Spirit, Light and Heaven.

The *Volans* or flying Salt dwelleth in the Wind, Air, Rain, and Dew, this giveth out of wind and air to the body after death,

The fixed Corporeal Salt dwelleth in water and Earth, out of which this our body doth subsist: But Salt is the right fixed Salt, and the right water of Life, which is a dry water, and together water and Earth, in which the air and wind is secretly hid, and also the Heavens, Light and Spirit in its depths, which are the seven Powers of the Element and world; and all seven may easily, undeniably, and manifestly to the eye be demonstrated, if the same be Anatozized.

This only Element of all Elements, is a Power of all Powers in this World: The Salt is an Excrement of Nature by the Word of God, and is bodily a seed of the water, and all Elements from whence the water did spring, or proceed, or flow, by the breathing of the Spirit of the Lord for a seed to all the world, and abundantly increased by the moving of the Spirit of the Lord; so that the whole Earth is formed out of it.

The fixed Salt is threefold, as in the Earth, in the Water, and in Heaven. The flying Salt also, as in Rain, Water and Dew, Air and Wind. The Essential also is threefold, as in the light Spirit, and upper Water. The waters supplie three places or degrees, out of them them the world did subsist, which is markeable, always the one is hid in the other. The flying Salt is the Key, and openeth with it, descending to the Spring, that every thing raiseth from the dead, greeneth

18 Chap. 3. *Of the third general Principle, &c*  
greeneth and groweth, and with its ascending in the  
Harvest shutteth them again.

The Elements are threefold, namely, Spiritual Soulish and Bodily. There are three of the Spiritual Elements, as bodily, the Heaven; Soulish the light, and Spiritual the Spirit. The Soulish are twofold, a Wind and Air. The bodily also, as Water and Earth. Always the one is hid in the other, and the one always comprehends the other six in it; and always the one of them is bodily manifest, visible, and knowing, palpable, but the other six are hid in it.

Each Element also in it self is threefold, as spiritual soulish and bodily. The spiritual earth is, and are the Precious stones or Jewels, and that is the body of the Spirit. The soulish earth is the gold, the spiritual water bodily are the Pearls, the soulish is the Amber afterwards the Corals bodily.

In all these dwell many Powers, especially if out of water and spirit by means of the Fire, they are made new and spiritual. All Elements are in the one with all their Powers, which is a spiritual Rock, out of which the water of Life doth spring to all Creatures, and ebbeth and floweth in the whole world, and filleth up Elementarily all in all. And when in the end of the world, this one is taken away from them, then all the Elements are consumed in and by the fire.

---

 CHAP. VI.

*Of the three special Principles, Spirit,  
Wind, and Water.*

THE three special Principles, as far as they are Principles, come according to their Original, as the spirit from God, the wind from the Nature, and the water from the Rocks and Wells of the Element. Every body in the Elementary world is out of the water, even also Heaven and Earth. All living, soul and breath is from the wind, in all bodies, and all spirits are from the spirit: The spirit hath by it the light and heaven, the wind, the air, the water, the earth. Now as every thing hath its original; so it is of the same fed, nourished, and thither it returneth again.

Now the water is a gathered, concentrated, and bodily palpable air. The air is a soft sensible bodily gathered wind. And the wind is a living gathered spirit. But the spirit is such an out-spoken word, which Createth and maketh some living thing; so that it stands there essentially, where it was before. *Psal.* 104. 30.

In the beginning of the Creation, the spirit moved the water; by which moving is understood the wind, by which the spirit hath breathed on the waters, and made them fertile for the Creation of the world.

All things that are, move and have a Being, have their original from the one, infinite eternal Father, *EHEUE*, *JEHOVAH* and *JESE*, which is the essential, self-subsisting, living word, which is and was in the beginning, and remaineth everlastingly, to which word all other things are just nothing. Through it all things are Created, are preserved, nourished and fed in their spirit and life, as through the breath of the Almighty. *4 Esd.* 16. 13. *Heb.* 1. 3. *Mat.*

4. 4.

Now by the three special Principles, as spirit, wind, and water, which are Elements also, all Creation is finished; not only because they are the means by which the general Principles do work; but also because they contain in them the right seed of all things, and the same in the only true Element of which we made mention afore. For these three bear in their body all Salt and seed, fixed; and flying, and essential; as also Heaven and Earth, with all that is therein, and bring forth into the world, each to its proper self-subsisting, or substance.

Now as all is produced out of the special Principles, according to the Creation and Nativity: But the sin with the curse and corruption hath made all evil; so must all that is born anew return to water, wind, spirit, and out of the spirit and spiritual water, must by the wind be born anew to the Image of the Cœlestials; yet so, that in their glory they be no other then Angelical and divine, and bear the Image of the Cœlestials. This new birth goeth out of the upper waters, and out of a Cœlestial earth to speak Elementarily, and are nothing else but salt. There is another birth also, that goeth out of the fire, and is done in pain and torment. The new birth out of the water, and through the water is done in drowning by water to death

that

that out and in the earth is done through death and corruption: The birth out of the fire, as a contrary element, is done in and through the fire in hell. Every new birth and regeneration is done through the spirit, as also every Creation and alteration.

The new birth out of the water is done, when water is to be poured upon that which shall be new born: which the bad contrary elementary doth drown, and reduceth to nothing: And on the contrary irreth up the good, draweth it out and maketh it glorious, and distinguisheth the good from the bad, rejecteth the bad, and chooseth the good, and keeps it.

operation

The new birth out of earth is done, when a thing reduced to its proper earth, dyeth and putrifieth therein, then afterward cometh forth again, and riseth out of the earth with a new and spiritual body, and parteth with the naughty and corrupted.

The new birth in the fire is done, when all is cast to the fire, and that which doth not hold fire is consumed by degrees: and only that which is spiritual remaineth and is saved: and then afterward the new birth with a spiritual body cometh forth: Cor. 3. 13; 14; 15. 1 Pet. 4. 6. Although we speak here Physically and Elementarily; yet understanding men will judge Theologically, and the Wise may search Physically, how every thing hath its true birth, Water, and Fire, and so mark and observe its mystery.

Now is the Spirit, Wind, and Water, by which all things in the world are effected. These the word sendeth forth to all Creations, Births, and Alterations. These are never quiet, for they are by and

with

with the Word, the *Perpetuum Mobile*, as above w<sup>o</sup> mentioned, and co-operate continually into the Light Heaven, Air, and Earth; which four Elements stand still unmoveable into which the three special Principles do overflow with their body, soul, and spirit, to the Water, Wind and Spirit; and work out all, and finish the same. The water is as it were the Element the Wind is like as Angelical, and the Nature, and the Spirit is Divine.

## C H A P. VII.

### *Of the particular principles, Body, Soul and Spirit.*

**W**ITH those are the Principles inclosed and consists in a threefold Trinity; and always one produceth another and stand always orderly in their subordinates, and agree together, that they make up a true and whole Harmony, and are enclosed at last in the Light, Life, and Love. The body of all them is, and consists out of the water, also the Earth, the Water out of the Wind; the Wind out of the Spirit; and the Spirit out of God.

There is a threefold body, namely, a sensible or palpable out of Water and Earth: a Soulish or of Wind and Air: and a spiritual, out of Heaven, Light, and Spirit. So is an Elementary body an Angelical, and a Divine, very well to be distinguished on man.



Further the Soul is corporeal out of the Air from whence it is fed also: and soulish out of the Wind: and Spiritual out of the Light. The Spirit is Corporeal out and from the Heaven: Soulish out of the Light: and spiritual out of the spirit of the Elements, out of the Nature, and of God, according as the Creature is. Out of these three general Principles, Man hath also a threefold spirit according to his measure, and is the perfectest creature: Always one body dwelleth in the other: and as soon as one body is dissolved and broken; in the same moment another and more noble body is manifest, and that in all things. If now the body becometh nobler, needs must the Spirit be more noble, high and glorious. But this is the body, after which the wise do seek; Namely, the Salt which containeth all in it self. This body they drown in a Water, which floweth out of the Centrum of the Vegetables; and draw out all virtues, which afterward come together in a celestial spiritual body, and afford that precious jewel. All things that are killd and dye naturally, are drown'd in a cold Saturnine Water, for all natural death is done by coldness; but what is kill'd in the Fire without a Saturnine Water, is not fit to Nature for a better state. Only the Salt we seek in the fire, and then through the Water, and afterwards cleanse and purifie it with the Baptism of Fire and of Water. We should therefore fix our thoughts on the water, and use them very carefully, because it is a contrary Element, before which nothing can subsist, but only the salt.

This is the true body of all Elements, and of all things in the whole world, if that be taken away, then I perisheth quickly, and the Gold it self also in the sea. This is the right Heaven, wherein dwell all

powers, and is in all things in the whole world the *Heaven*, and is compared to the Tree of Life in *Paradise*.

Now the soul according to the highest degree, out of the nature: According to the second degree from the Light; and according to the third degree out of the *Wind*. These are the Principles of the living soul: soul and spirit are distinct, as God at Nature, Spirit and *Wind*; as Angel and living soul yet as spirit and breath.

The middle Principle among the three Principles is always instead of the *Mother*, as the Nature, *Wind* and *Soul*. The body is the Child, which the spirit, a Father begets through the soul. Out of the spirit cometh the soul, he lets it out as his breath and from both these the body: The firm soul and spirit, as the true life and spirit which is like unto the Angelic world, is always in the right body of all things: this is, in the *Salt*, when it is opened, then they come forth in a great clearness, as in an Angelic glory.

At last the spirit of all things is out of the three general Principles, in each according to their portion and measure. Now the spirit affords the right inward essence, the *forma essentialis, differentia specifica abstractum essentia*, and nothing else. From the same the body and soul also receive their essence whereby the one from the other essentially and properly are distinguished; as man from beasts; a beast, soul, fish, vermin, &c from others: and so one thing from another.

All Creatures are distinguished chiefly into three as into *Animalia*, all living souls: into *vegetabilia* all that grow and spring out of the earth: and in *Mineralia*, things that grow under the earth, a

are digged out, and so in the water also. These are distinct as the three Principles, and in our wisdom always a fair harmony doth represent it self.

All living souls consist out of Water and bloud, in their seeds through a moist warmth, and a warm moistness each in its mother. All growing things consist in their seed, out of a slimy water, through the salt, which is fixed in the root, flying in the herb, leaf and grass, and essential in the flower; and all three concentrate at last in the seed.

All *Minerals*, *Metals*, and what belongeth to it grow out of a fat earth, which the Salt of the earth doth hatch: and do coagulate through a cold fire, which is a *Saturnine Water*, that is, a fiery water, and a waterish fire that doth not burn.

Even as upon earth all things grow by rain and dew, as also in the earth it raineth, thaweth, and is misty, thereby grow the *Minerals*, *Metals*, and the like; and all this from the salt fixed, flying and essential. The flying Salt begets *Sulphur*, the essential begets *Mercury*.

Among the *Vermin* the chiefest is the *Viper*, with her brood and kind, and is Mercurial.

Among the *Vegetables* is the *Vine*, a chanrel, out of which come three sorts of water, and also a noble Mineral, and is the Centre of the *Vegetables*.

Among the *Mineral* is the *Gold*, yea the *Salt*. Of all these three the Concentred Center is man, above all that is created.

---

## C H A P. VIII.

### *Of the Elements, and contrary Element in the Creation.*

**T**He seven Elements or Powers of the world do rest only upon one, which is a right well of a Elements in our thoughts, because it containeth all. An Element is such a thing, out of which, and in which the world and all doth consist; without which nothing can subsist. Again, a contrary Element is such whereby the world and Elements are altered and corrupt, and at last must quite perish thereby.

Now all things are Created, out of three Principles *Materialiter*, namely out of the word, as out of a spiritual; out of nature, as a soulish; and out of the Element, and contrary Elements, as an incorporeal corporeal, and Corporeal-incorporeal; that is, out of the Elements after something, and out of the contrary Elements according to nothing.

The word is the all, the Elements are the something and the contrary Elements are the nothing. The nothing is become something by the word of God; and the something will become nothing again, when at last the word is taken away. Although the contrary Elements were once nothing, yet in the Creation they are a Principle along, because they were made which were not afore, and are of God counted no

vil, but good; because God did look upon them, and hath covered and hid their Principle, which was nothing, yet concentrated and fastened together, Corporeal in and on the Tree of Knowledge of good and evil, which must have stood there as a witness; namely, that the world was Created out of nothing; yet this should be undiscovered and not ashamed, that is, should not be broken, namely, that the shame of the whole world might not stand ashamed before the face of all the world, and for a confusion be quite dead and perish.

Now as long as the contrary Elements remained unknown, and in their concentrated Center were not broken, they are very good: But so soon as they are known in their depths, they are such a thing as puts the world to a shame, and at last altogether doth consume it, and reduceth it to nothing.

These contrary Elements are three, Darknes as Corporeal, Fire as Soulish, and corruption as Spiritu-; yet Corruption before the fall was no Corruption, but only an alteration, not unto evil, but unto good, and a change and exchange of all Created things. The fire before the fall was not consuming, but in its knowledge was good and useful: In like manner darknes was very good, and for a rest and refreshing to all creatures; but now it is an habitation to ill Spiries, and as far as darknes in the air reacheth and goeth, so far and high also in the air hath Satan his Dominion and Reign. *Ephes. 22. Chap. 6. 12.* And so are the contrary Elements become hereditary to Satan through sin, who is the Prince of darkness, and Potentate of the fire, and the fire overcometh him, and a principle and beginner of perdition.

Out of darkness, Hell is hatched; which is three fold. 1. *Corporeal*, according to its place, under the earth in the nethermost places. *Ephes.* 4. 9. *Luk.* 16. 28. *1 Pet.* 3. 19. 2. *Soulish* in the Reign of the Devil, and Prince of darkness in high places. 3, *Spiritual* in the Devil himself and his Children. This Hell will be cast at last into the fiery Lake.

Out of the fire is produced an unquenchable ever burning Sulphur, and such a consuming fiery flame which killeth life, and yet always maketh death alive.

The Hellish fire is three fold; in the Hell, in the Devil and his Children, and in the fiery Pool: Out of this alteration, or rather perdition, is at last *Death* gotten; which in its bodyliness is a cold fire, and fiery coldness: According to the *Soulifness*, a gnawing worm that continueth, devoureth, and never eateth, yet always consumeth and still begetteth again. According to the Spirit, *Death* is the Devil himself essentially, who hath begotten sin, and sin hath begotten him, the *Devil*.

Now darkness was good before the fall; for light was hid therein, which God commanded to come forth out of the darkness: The fire also was good before the fall; for life rested therein, because no flame was burning in the fire, nor was manifest. This change and alteration was good also before the fall because love did shew it self therein, by the increase of the Creatures. Now since *Light, Life and Love* include all, therefore they were comprehended also the contrary Elements; but they were separated from the same, and thrust out and parted through sin; and that which was very good became exceeding bad and turned good and evil to a contrary and adversarial thing.

After the fall *Hell* and *Death* were begotten, and the fire was made manifest, Visible and Corporeal; so that it went up into the height by Reason of sin; so that by Gods permission and command it may fall down from Heaven upon the wicked world, especially at doth lye in and on the fiery Cherub before the door of Paradise, and guardeth the way to the Tree of Life; but in the glorious and joyful coming of the great God *Jesus Christ*, this fiery Cherub must be gone and come down, and all contrary Elements must reduce to nothing, that is, they must no more Reign; and also the Devil himself must from above be cast down, taken Captive, and in Prison must be bound a thousand years, to the glorious liberty and Redemption of the Creature, from the Vanity, Curse and Death, where all things as they were Created, will be renewed.

---

## CHAP. IX.

*Of the Principle or Original of that evil  
one, and of the Angels.*

**B**Efore this Elementary world was Created of God, the Angels, and the Angelical world, and Paradise, which were above the upper waters, were first, and that so certain, as the nature was first before the Elements, and God before all things. Therefore always out of the upper things, things beneath were gotten, and the upper is always before that which is below, even as the Spirit is first before the Soul and Body,

Now the Angels God hath called through his word out of the same light, wherein God dwelleth after their spirit, for that end, that they should serve him, and hath presented them in the fiery flame, after the Soul, and as a wind, after their body.

Now the Angels being out of the light, wherein God dwelleth, therefore they can know on, in, and out of the same, what Gods command is, and this light is the face of God in Heaven, a spiritual food of the Angels, which light the Angel of the Children may behold, whereas on the contrary the Angels of sinfull men may not behold it, until the sinner doth true re-

pentance



penitance, then his Angel may appear again before that light, and before the face of the Lord, of which there is great joy among the other Angels: But as long as the sinner doth not repent; so long appeareth the Devil before God, and accuseth the sinner day and night before him.

Now amongst God's Angels *Lucifer* was the chief; for he carryed the Image of the clear morning Star, which was and is the son of God: but he was not content with that great Honour and Dignity; but would have been Lord and God himself, and no more a servant. This coveting was in *Lucifer* gotten by an ill look and eye toward God, inflamed within himself, in the same fiery flame, out of which the Angels, after their Soul are, and that so much and heavy, that the light did depart in his Spirit from *Lucifer*, and instead thereof an unspeakable great darkness came out of the fire, which *Lucifer* himself had kindled; and instead of Heaven, a Hell it self.

So the fiery flame unknown to *Lucifer*, undiscovered and hid, was blown up by himself out of envy and grudgings, so that it turned to an essential anger, yea to a consuming fire, wherein at first did rest the life; but was afterwards turned into a living death, which never dyeth, and a deadly eternal life made manifest, as a soul to Satan. At last through *Lucifers* pride a strange wind was gotten in *Lucifer*, as a body unto him, and Satan hath quite lost the Angelical Principle, and self-subsistence, and became a strange Bird, and a wild Fly.

*Lucifer* did try whether he could not be a God, or like unto God, which yet he was in his portion and measure, therefore he is called a Tempter and Satan, and he was become such an one, namely, both a God and a Creator, and a Creature of his own, and lost all

32 Chap. 9. *Of the original of that evil one,*  
all Gods Testimony wholly, as also the Testimony of  
good Angels. He is a Knave or Lyer from the begin-  
ning through sin, which hath begotten him, and he  
hath begotten sin, he is sins father, and sin is his mo-  
ther; that hath begotten him, and he her through  
covetousness in the leering eye of self-love and imag-  
nation.

Now as sin is that evil, and found out in its Princi-  
ple by *Lucifer*, so it hath turn'd him into an evil one  
and one is the Principle of the other; and so he can be  
excused by no means. So *Lucifer* hath murdered  
himself, and hath lost the *Angelical Principle*, and is  
and remaineth a forlorn Child, and son of *Perdition*,  
the right Antichrist for ever.

Thus is sin gotten through coveting, and coveting  
through looking upon, and looking upon through  
imagination, and that through self-love, and that  
through an arrogant liberty, this through *security*  
and that through *wantonness*, where there is no fear  
for as fear is the beginning of wisdom, so is wanton-  
ness the beginning of folly and sin. He that is fearful  
will not easily hazard upon sinning.

*Lucifer* was Created of God a good Angel; and  
that so, that he might easily have been kept from sin-  
ning: So also might *Man* if he would himself; but  
*self-will* brought him to that sin, yea his own *wanton-*  
*ness*; but now he could not be so perfect Created,  
that he could not fall into sin at all. The reason is,  
because his weight, measure and number could not en-  
dure it; because he was not born of God, but had  
his Principles besides God, although through God;  
but what is born of God and of his seed, that cannot  
sin, because it is born of God, to whom it is impossible  
to commit sin.

Thus is made clear and manifest the mighty abundant difference in the *Creation*, which was very good at the *Renovation*, which was done in and on the old Creature, by means and help of the spirit of God, and among the new births from above of God, which is it alone to make Children and Heirs of God, and Co-heirs of Christ, unknown to the world, and their wise Children.

Now the Angels consisting out of *Wind*, *Fire* and *Light*, and the fall of *Lucifer* standing before them as warning; therefore they cover their feet and faces before God with fear and trembling, and are rather ashamed of themselves, that they may find grace before the *Lord God*.

Now they are a fiery flame for a protection of the godly, and a perdition and death to the wicked: God also is a consuming fire in his Angels, not on, or in himself, and will come also with his Angels, and his *Power*, and with fiery flames to judgment.

## C U A P. X.

*Of the difference of the light and darkness, as also of the light and fire.*

**H**itherto the light was not reckoned under the Elements by the wise of the world, though it be the first of them in the Creation, for in all Creature the Bloud and Eyes are first, and not the Heart. Now the light is a going forth of Gods glory, and it never goeth down or decayeth in its spirit, and is a dwelling of the seven spirits of God, as the darknets is an habitation of Evil spirits. In the light dwelleth the spirit of the Lord, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of Counsel and of strength, the spirit of Knowledge and of the fear of the Lord. All wisdom, understanding and knowledge, all judgment and examination, and every truth and righteousness cometh from, and out of the light, and through the same.

And as the light doth illuminate the whole world and maketh day, and is the day it self: So it illuminates also every spirit in all living souls; and as there is no day without light, neither can be; so no wisdom nor knowledge nor understanding can be without light. But the light in its body, in our opinion, is a pure essential spiritual Salt from which all Gemms and preci

C. 10. Of the difference of light & darkness, &c. 42

ous stones get their Colour ; as also all Flowers and Beauties their fairness. All which the spirit of light doth work , and adorneth all things with beauties ; for in the light all Colours are hid , and are gotten by the same, the soul of the light is nothing else, but a joyful Life out of Nature, as an Angelical Life, and his spirit and eternal love proceeding from the spirit of the Lord.

Out of this light God hath made the lights of Heaven, which are coagulated, living and comprehensible lights, and are nothing else in their essence, but a spiritual essential and exceeding pure Christalline salt, 411 so high tempered, as ever any thing may be without any quality or property of heat, coldness, warmth, moistness, drought, and have their proper motion in and on themselves ; especially the Sun runneth always with the light and day, but the Moon with the darkness and night, and the other stars in and on their places and order.

Those lights of Heaven do shew always and every where clearly the power of the Elements and contrary elements, what their operations be, through which powers all things in the whole world are finished and wrought upon, but through the lights of Heaven no less then a Looking Glass sheweth such and such you see.

Now the powers of the Elements and contrary Elements change and revolve daily, weekly, monthly, and yearly. Now because out of the light cometh knowledge, which searcheth out all the depths in every spirit, soul and body, and presents them in the lights of Heaven, prophesie, tell, and give to understand to the beholders, who are the Children of the light. The spirit of light searcheth all in all things, and sheweth by the lights of Heaven every ascendent or spirit

in all things, and also in Man, namely what spirit, soul and body he hath received at his nativity, out and according to the Elements and opposite Elements, as also what spirits do in-centre in him: All which if bad or evil Man may decline, or resist by the holy and good spirit, as a beast can shake off the dust of flies.

Now the Lights of Heaven rule the whole world, namely according to their time, and shew things present, past, and future: Now because every Element hath its spirits, as the Earth, the Water, and the Air and their eyes are more spiritual then our bodily, they can therefore spy something in the lights of Heaven, and reveal it to Man: But the Children of light do not use the Communion of such spirits at all, neither should it be; because it is the next degree to *Witch-craft*. The Natural Magick can do much, of which the wise Men of the East made use profitably, who came to Christ. But the Angelical may do more yet and much more, the divine. But we must strive always after the best, and Man hath within him a threefold *Magnet* or Loadstone whereby he can draw to him all spirits in the world, and can do wonders. But what saith the Lord to it. *Mat. 7. 22. Luke 10. 20* For by the natural Magick, Devils may be cast out, and great wonders done by it. The Prince of darkness can turn to the shape of an Angel of light, and will have every where his hand in the work. Now is a very dangerous time; because all spirits are stirring; because their end is so high, that it is hardly believed. The Air is full of spirits, and the Earth also is full of them, and every man

hath his proper Angel, and his bad Angel also: By the good Angels all good things man doth, are set down truly, and the bad Angels observe all evil that man doth, and when once the books are to be opened, men will be judged according to their works and words. Well be it with him, who hath blotted out his black Register with repenting tears. The spirit we cannot see, unless our eyes be opened.

Lastly, between light and darkness, light and fire is such a great difference, as between life and death; blessedness and perdition; yea as between God and the Devil. The light is and will be an Eternal dwelling of God: But darkness and fire is an everlasting habitation of Devils and the damned.

---

 CHAP XI.

*Of the Principle of the fire, and its  
Mystery.*

**T**Here is a threefold fire, namely, the fire of the contrary Element, the fire of the Angels, and the fire of the Devils.

The fire of the contrary element is threefold. First before the fall, a still resting and unmanifested fire, without a burning flame. Secondly, after the fall, a kindled, manifested, burning, flaming fire. Thirdly; a cold waterish fire, which doth not burn yet smoketh, & worketh into the earth upon Minerals and Metals. With this cold waterish fire all things are forced, and the Metals also; for it doth calcinate them, and turneth them as it were into ashes, destroyeth and openeth them.

This fire is chiefly threefold, as *1. Vegetable*, which is as it were tempered, and is a well rectified Vineger which is extreamly useful. Of which not many words *Sat sapienti dictum.*

Secondly, it is a mineral fire, which chiefly is the true spirit of *Nitre*, a spiritual water out of Salt-peter which hath both heat and cold, and is Infernal and Cœlestial.

Thirdly



Thirdly, *Mercurial* or *Saturnine*, a strong Salt that hath not its fellow. Without this no Metal is engendred, nor broken, or groweth, in which is a great mystery hid, more then can be Imagined. Let the true spirit of *Nitre* must not be prepared without cold fire; for the raging, horrible, and furious Hell, which is in *Saltpeter*, must in its devouring and consuming fire be over whelmed, drowned and devour'd, and be reduced to a blessed Heaven.

Now when a Heavenly Water is at hand, then a new birth from above out of water and spirit can follow. Here lyeth hid a great *Medicine* in time of the raging *Plague*, *Head-aches*, *Feavers*, *Stone*, *Cour*, and many more diseases, to be used. And truly the time is come, when all things must be made manifest; and although we have not yet with our hands prepared it; yet the spirit of wisdom can teach us all what is secret and mystical, who searcheth into all deepnesses, and can shew, testify, and make known to us that which no eye hath seen, nor ear hath heard, and which hath never entred into mans heart.

Thirdly, There is also a *Metalline cold fire*, which reduceth all Metals, yea *Gold* it self to nothing; only that noble grain in the *Gold* hidden, stayeth and remaineth, which cannot be forced, and that fire is lead, *Saturn*, which devoureth all Metals, and consumeth also it self in the fire at last: Even as the common fire doth consume and devour all wood, and at last it self is consumed, and goeth out: But in the *Cinders* that remain, there lyeth the treasure hidden, which must be drawn out of it with hot water.

The Metals have two sorts of waters, a Cold and a Hot, and both are fire. The Cold is *Saturn*. Lead, the Hot is *Mercury*. Now as the one is an extream Hellish Cold; so is the other extream hot of a Hellish Heat; so that by reason of heat it stand in a continual flowing, although it feels outwardly Cold.

Now in this fire water, the Metals, especially Gold, after their death, are born anew, namely, in the Metalline world, and Reign; and yet are anew Clarified, Christalline, Spiritual, Heavenly body; which is so glorious, that it can make inferiour and less precious, yet to his nature not unlike Metals to his own substance.

So much is it worth to know the nature of fire, and its mystery, without which no good or profitable use of it may be had, for our good; for all must be killed first in the cold fire, even as it were through a Winter, according to the proceeding of nature, muddy and putrified, if it shall be produced again in a new body.

Now the fire according to its principle, is begotten out of darkness, from thence it is produced and returneth into it again: But darkness was begotten out of the *Nothing*, and that *Nothing* stood there in the beginning of the Creation to rise *Something*, as a Testimony of that which was Created: For all that is made and Created, that was before *nothing*, and before it be fashioned, then was not fashioned without a frame, and was as if there were a *dark Ens* or *Being*, out of which afterward is born the Light, that is a fashionable *Being* that is out of the *invisible*, a *visible* thing made.

Therefore the darkness and fire, in a good sense, and before the fall, are an excrement of the Light, yet are good and useful, even as that which a Workmaster heweth or cutteth away from that matter, which he intends to make some fashionable thing: Even as Chips from wood are of the same substance with that which is framed out of it; yet an excrement of it, and when these Chips are flung into the fire, they return to nothing. So the contrary Elements when they are known, they are no more good, but an opposition, adverse and stark nought.

Further be it known, that in the divine world are no contrary Elements, nay there can be none in it, although their power hath pressed into it yea in the depths of God, in which it grew dark, when the Lord of glory dyed on the Cross, and the fire of the raging wrath of God consumed the same, and death and perdition killed him, Who can speak it out, or who knows what this saying doth mean!

Also in the Angelical world there is no darkness, but yet there is fire. This Angelical fire is an *Excretion* of the light, out of which the spirit of the Angels; and this fire also in the beginning, and before the fall hath been a quiet and unknown fire, and very good; because it was and is the soul of the Light in the Angels: But after the fall it was manifest, known and turn'd to a flame, and such a one wherein the raging anger of God doth rest, in which all Gods Judgments do consist, and come out of the same.

This fire now in the Angels with its rage, anger, and consuming flame is not evil at all; but a just fire of Gods justice to punish the wicked. All anger, rage and judgment proceed out of the Angelical world, as also the Law, which was promulgated with fire.

*Exod. 20. Acts 7. 53, 38. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2.*

Of the Devils fire was spoken above: More thing could be said of the fire, which for brevity sake we omit.

---

## CHAP. XII.

*Out of what, wherein, and wher. by all things good and bad do subsist, pass away, and yet how they last for ever.*

**A**lthough our knowing and *propheſying* be but part; yet we will not quench the Spirit, and we are not to despise *propheſying*: And the Reader in the Lord may know, that we have our wisdom, be it about natural things, or spiritual, learned out of the Holy Scripture, and not out of prophane writings for the Bible is sufficient to us to all wisdom, and was used in 24 years no other book to find out wisdom but the Bible: Out of this book the Spirit of wisdom through the anointing, can teach us all things, and needs no other Spirit or man to teach us.

Every thing in a word subsists only by *Salt*, the which perish without it, and in the same, and it lasteth for ever in them both good and bad.

There is a threefold *salt*, namely a *Divine*, *Angelical* and *Elementary*. All must be seasoned with salt, it shall last good, and salt is the most noble and holisomest Balm, the best preservative and Conser-  
 vative, the highest strengthening. The *salt* of the *Divine world* is a true light, a Spirit and Water from above, whereby we are illuminated, breathed on, and baptized, yea seasoned and salted, that the hellish  
 ay have no power over us. For every one must be seasoned with fire, and must be tried with fire, who and what doth subsist in it, that is blessed, else is nothing at all. *Mark* 9. 49, 50. *1 Cor.* 13. 14. The salt of the *Angelical world* is a quick life, in its  
 ory concentrated of God into the Tree of Life; which when it shall be broken at the glorious coming of *Jesus Christ*, then all Created things in Heaven and earth, in this *Elementary world*, he will so gloriously and powerfully season with salt, that they shall be freed and redeemed from sin, Curse, Death, Devil, Vanity, Pain and Misery, and that will be a noble food  
 that great *Supper*, of which as of an *Angelical*, and *Cœlestial Manna*, all flesh, that is, all Created things and whole Creatures, shall eat, and drink, and feed, And then also shall be put away the sharp, bitter, powre, consuming, devouring, perishing, and to nothing, reducing *salt* of the contrary Element, it shall ye, and to its place be separated. Of the *elementary salt* we have spoken already above.

There is another *salt* also of the contrary element, which is threefold; namely in the Earth, Sea and Air. The *salt* of the contrary element, is a sharp devouring, consuming *salt*, and reigneth in all Creatures, and is always mixed with the good *salt* which the consuming sharp *salt* is held Captive, and can no sooner be set at liberty, till that which holds it Cap-

44C.12 *Out of what all things subsist and pass away*  
tive be drowned and killed by a cold fire, which is  
water above mentioned.

This *Salt* now is predominant chiefly in the *Minerals* of the *Earth*, in the *Mineral Salts*, as common *Salt*, *Vitriol*, *Saltpeter*, *Alume*, *Salmoniak*, &c. and is as it were fixed in this. In all *Sulphur*, especially in the common *Sulphur* the *Salt* of the contrary *Elements* is flying: But he that can make it fixed with a cold fire hath a more precious thing then *Gold* is. But what is more abused then *Saturn*, *Saltpeter* and *Sulphur*? They shoot it into the *Air*, being so precious. O malice and wickedness of men! Is it not so that *God* hath made choice of things, which the world holds to be ignoble, foolish, and rejected, and base.

Lastly in all *Arsenicks* is the *Salt* of the contrary *Elements*, essential and spiritual. True it is a right *Poison*, but having an essence, why should not some thing be hidden in it.

It must be carefully and purely killed with a cold fire and be reduced to a new noble birth.

It is to be observed by the by, that every *Lead* especially that of quicklime is a cold fire, and the same in the unmaturing *Metals*, that have yet their *Sulphur*; *Mercury* and *Arsenick*, may doubtless be of good use, especially in some *Iron* or *Copper Mines* in which the *Sulphur* of *Sol*, the glory of *Gold* sufficiently appeareth; for the flying must through a fixed be made firm and glorious. And truly herein is more hidden then the world believes.

Now in the *Salt* is both *life* and *death*: And a good things have their *Salt*; so have bad, and both are firm, the good therefore; because the life is in it and the bad also therefore; because there is both *life* and *death* in it. For what death killeth with extreme cold

oldness, that life reviveth again by fire: Therefore the fire is the life in the Devil and his Children, and the cold is *death*: But it is such a life which is not of God; nor out of the light and love, but out of the Devil himself, out of darkness and anger, which is with inspeakable torment, anguish, pain, misery.

The *Salt* in the Sea is a foulish *Salt*, raging and furious, of which something may be said, because a *Mytery* is hid in it; it shineth also in its fire, and is a *Sulburious light* so that it may be seen.

Lastly, the *Salt* in the Air is essential, and Arsenical, and poisoneth things on Earth, man, beasts and fruits, &c. These three sorts of *Salt* of the contrary element, are made known after the fall, therefore we must separate *Salt* from *Salt*, that is good from bad, to reject the bad, and embrace that which is good. In the end all bad things fall to the Devils share, especially the contrary elements with their *Salt*, which maketh up the fiery pools, devouring and gnawing, and yet not consuming; living for ever; yet not alive, but dead, dyeth for ever, and yet never liveth: And thus it hath rightly the name of a contrary element.

---

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Of the Creation of the World.*

**N**OW having known the *Principles* in their subordinates, and the *Center* concentrated both in and on the Elements, as also in the contrary elements; thence we may observe how all things are Created by the *word*, and then to know also what *SchaMaſm* is, of which is written in the book of the Creation, that God *Elohim* in the beginning have Created *SchaMaſm* which the Interpreters have rendred *Heaven* and *Earth*, which runneth contrary to the Text, and against *the order of the Creation*. Who can tell us what *SchaMaſm* properly is? True we cannot speak with Tongues; for we are more taken up with *Propheſying*, according to the grace bestowed upon us. Therefore we will give the interpretation of it to others, to let them search, to learn what *SchaMaſm* meaneth.

So much is known, that out of *SchaMaſm* all other things are come, as also the water, out of which *Heaven* and *Earth* in the beginning of the Creation were Created; for it is not enough that we know, how that the world was Created out of the *water*; but we ask also from whence came that *water* then, out of which the world was made? For the wise go after *wisdom*, even to her depths, and give not  
over



over, till they find the bottom, and all Principles.

The book of wisdom saith, Chap. 11. v. 23. *The whole world is before thee, God, as a moment of the little Tongue in the Weights and Scales, and as a drop of the Dew that falleth in the mornings upon the Earth.*

It is manifest, that all *Water* and *Dew*, before it is a bodily *Water*, is first a *Vapour*. But how, and out of what, and from whence, and whereby that *Vapour* ariseth, must be searched into: And in our opinion it is nothing else, but such a bodily spirit, who in himself incloseth all in all, and yieldeth and giveth all to all, and at last gathereth all to himself. Out of which now the world is Created, that same is also in all things, and without it there is nothing no where, and when that is taken away from it again, then it can be no more of a being.

That we may set out the depths of the Creation, out of which it was produced, these are threefold. First the *Word* of God in which is Light, through which all things were made, and that which is in all things, is instead of the spirit, according to the highest degree in the Creation of the world; and this is the true spiritual Seed of all things, without which nothing is, neither can be. Afterwards is the *Soul* of all the world, and is distinguished from God, as the *breath* from the *spirit*, and is the *breath* of the *speaking Word* of God and instead of the soul is the true life of all things, according to the highest degree, and is the *soulish seed* of all things in the world.

Lastly, the *salt* is the body and bodily seed of all things, and of the whole world, in which dwelleth and resteth the *Word*, and the *Spirit* of God.

These three hatch from themselves a *water*, which is a *Scha Vajm*, out of which the whole world hath

its *original*, according to the middle degree, but the lower degrees are the elements. These three give an set down the three general Principles for the Creation as God, the Nature, and the *Elements*: And again these three, the *Spirit*, *Wind*, and *Water*; and a last in these three every Creature, and all is inclosed totally in the *Light Life and Love*.

The *word* is God, and God is the *word*, the *Spirit* is the *Nature*, and an *out-breathed breath* of God, and the *Nature* is the *Spirit* and *Soul* of the *World*. The *Salt* is an element of all elements, and the elements in their glory are nothing else but a *Salt*,  $\alpha\lambda\varsigma$ . Out of these three consists *SchaMaßm*, and the whole Creation of the world, in each and all their true Principles. In all Creations the *word* is the beginning; the *spirit* the middle, and the *salt* is the end.

In the beginning of the *Creation SchaMaßm* was unfashioned and unframed; there were also *darknesses* over the face of the depths, and there was a *Chaos* or confused being: But the spirit of the Lord moved upon the water, thereby it became *seedy*, and the first thing that was Created in it was *Light*, but was comprehended of the *darknesses* so long, till God said *Lehior, come forth thou light, and come before the day, and make a day, that it may be Light*: And presently *light* parted from the *darkness*. and is according to its body and being, an essential most refined *spiritual salt*, which not otherwise, but by the eye may be brought to the sense. The *darkness* containeth in it *Fire*, and the *light* was parted from *darkness*, and the fire lay secretly hid therein, which afterward by reason of sin broke forth to be visible; and is called not *Or, Light*, but *Ur, Fire*.

After the the *Light* was Created the *Heaven*, a Firmament out of the *water*, as *Ice* and *Chryst* a

which the flying soulish salt of life became fixed and firm, and Heaven it self is such a salt, in which dwell the powers of life, and of the soul, and from thence from above are poured forth into the nether world, through the Spirit, Wind, and Air, whose body is the water, into which the flying salt is carryed.

After the Heaven was Created, the Earth, the bodily Centre of the world, a gross body which containeth in it self the fixed salt into which earth all the elements do incenter. The light is compared to the divine world, the Heaven to the English, and the earth to the elementary.

Above the Heaven and the Firmament are the spiritual, above the waters, into which nature doth pour forth it self, which above the upper waters have their world, and the true Paradise, where there is meer light and no darkness. Which world in these last times is made manifest, in which the Nuptial of the Lamb and his Bride, and the great true Supper will be kept: Those that in the first Resurrection and Change at the coming of Jesus Christ have part, shall meet the Lord, and taken up into the Air to go with him into Paradise, and shall thus be with the Lord always. The whole Sphere of the world of earth and water are carryed and held up by the air, even as a body is kept and held up by the spirit and breath, that it may not fall.

## C H A P. XIV.

*Of the particular Creation.*

**T**He Creation in its order is threefold. First General in the *SchaMaſm*, which was the first *Materia*, and is yet, out of which corporally all things are Created, into which all Principles come together, and are centred: Afterward *Special*, on and in the *Element*, as *Lights*, *Heaven*, *Earth*, and *Water*. *Spirit*, *Wind*, and *Air*, are contained in *SchaMaſm*. Lastly *Particular*, as in all these things, which out, on, in, and by the *Elements* were Created, produced and made.

The first that was made in the particular Creation, were the *Vegitables*, all growing things on earth, as *Grass*, *Herbs*, *Trees*, amongst which the *Vine-Tree* is the chiefest. Now every thing hath its proper seed in it self: Therefore here ceaseth Creation; and *Conception* and *birth* begins, out, in, and by his own seed; but at first all things were brought forth out of the earth, on *Grass*, *Trees* and *Herbs*, through the *Word*, *Spirit* and *Salt*. The *Salt* hath given to the *Grass*, *Herbs* and *Trees* their bodies, which they all have in them. The *Spirit* hath given them *Power* and *Virtue*, especially for *Physick*; but the *Word* giveth the blessing to it. The true *Physick*, *Virtue* and *Blessing* may be sought, and gathered out of the salt of the earth,

arth, and of every Herb, and be made Corporeal; and at the time when it doth *greeny*, that the essence may be extracted, and reduced to a Spiritual and Cœstrial body, which cometh forth *green*, and yieldeth over to Physick.

Christ saith unto his *Disciples*, *Mat. 5. 13.* *Ye are the Salt of the Earth* The Reason, because thereby the whole world was seasoned, and made fertile, that it did grow up to everlasting life and happiness. But now all *Salt* is become *unsavoury*; the Reason, because there is no *Spirit* nor *Word of Life* in it. Therefore it is cast upon the *Dunghill*, and trampled upon; and behold the Lord will Create a new one *Amen. Hallelujah.*

The particular Creation hath begun from, and on the *lower*, and went upwards. As now the earth is adorned with Grass, Herbs and Trees; So had God on the fourth day adorned the Heaven and Firmament with Lights, Sun, Moon and Stars, which came forth and grew out of fixed flying and flying-fixed *parts* of the *Heaven*, and are even as the precious stones of the earth. They are fixed in their Heavenly body, and at the highest temper, but they are flying in their course, although some of them do stand still.

The chief Lights of Heaven are the seven *Planets*. *Saturn* is the highest, and belongeth to the earth, and standeth to the earth; who knoweth whether he were the highest at the beginning, or whether he came to be the highest after the fall, and that *Mercury* was to give place to him. Many things are to us hid, and much of mystical Secrecy is in them. For *Saturn* eateth all, and is *Death*, and domineers over all. But *Mercury* maketh alive and growing. Of all much were to be said, but *Sapienti satis*. Therefore we must take good heed to the contrary elements, which  
over

over the fall ruled over all: But we must be careful and witty to rule over them, that *death* may be drowned and swallowed up in victory.

On the fifth day God Created out of the Waters all things that live therein, and also the Birds out of the *flying salt* in the water: Hence it is that they are *flying*; and these have their particular consideration by reason of the *flying salt*, and in their Feathers they are *Physical* in *flying Mercurial* diseases, as in the *Falling-sickness*, *Madness*, *Giddiness*; for these diseases have their original from the *Spirits*, through Gods permission, and must be cured with a *flying Salt* which is reduced to the highest degree.

Be it known also, that there is great Virtue in Precious stones, as in *Pearls*, *Amber*, *Coral*, namely when they are first baptized with a *Cœlestial* water which be altogether *Spirit*. The *Load-stone* also hath its mystery: And who can tell all? We may well say *Great are the works of the Lord*: He that observeth them taketh delight therein, and to them they are propounded. On the sixth day God Created all the *beast of the earth*, and the *Worms*, and at last man with him he closed up the Creation. Among the *Vermins* or *Beasts*, the *Serpent* is the Center; in the beginning she did not creep upon her belly, and did not feed upon earth, but that was laid on her as a *Curse* from God. Whether she had *Wings* we will not deny: There is great subtilty in her, and a *Mystery* hidden therein: At the beginning she was not *venomous*; and among all the *Beasts* she was the next to and about *Man*, as she will also be the next about him in the new world, when that enmity is at an end. *Isa. 11. 8.* No Creature is so bodily fair and subtil as the *Serpent*. Now because she was at first always about *Man*, therefore the *Devil* did persuade her to per-  
swad

made Man, that he should break of the Tree of Knowledge, and eat of the fruit thereof.

Because the *Serpent* is Mercurial and flying, and is the Center of all Feasts, therefore needs must there be great mystery in her for Pbyfick, if rightly prepared for the Mercurial diseases, especially being full of bones.

Therefore God hath finished the work of Creation on the sixth day, with and on man; of whose Creation hereafter; and on the seventh day the Lord did rest, and blessed that same day. The six days bear a curse by Reason of sin; but the seventh day that now truly cometh, that bringeth blessing and rest, Joy, Honour and Glory; which joyful day of our Redemption, we through the spirit of Prophesying do announce to all Creatures under Heaven in an everlasting Gospel, and a very joyous Message, which to announce is given to us from the spirit of prophesying.

---

 C H A P. XV.

*Of the Mystery of the Word.*

**I**t is known out of the Holy Scriptures, that all things are made and Created by the word, and that ye all things are made by the word, and are preserved through the word. But here we will not speak *Theologically*, but only *naturally* according to the Creation; Neither do we speak *Theosophically* of the depths of God, both which we save till another time and place.

The word of Creation is the general power of God out of which, in which, and by which all things are subsist, and will be. This general power of Almighty God every Creature makes use of for its best good. But only Man abuseth it, as also do the Devils and Spirits by Gods permission: Hence it cometh, that men must give an account of every idle word; because they have abused the breath of the Almighty, and use it to sin. (h, that I could lay a Lock to my mouth, that I might not transgress with my Tongue.

Because now all Mysteries are hid in the word therefore the same also performs all things in the world. Therefore we will say, that hence ariseth a threefold Magick through faith, that is a power to know something to bring it to an effect.



First there is a *Natural Magick*, which cometh out of *Natural Faith*, wherein there is such a *Magnet* or *Load-stone*, that it can draw all things to it. This faith is gotten in *Man*, either of nature in his Spirit, which is the true and right ascendent, namely the spirit of man, and by no means this or that *Astre* or *Conjunction*, as the ignorant do imagine, which is only a *signum ascendentis*, &c: Or this faith through the art and instruction of the natural *Magick*, is wrought in man, so that his spirit receiveth the ascendent, and enjoyeth in the same: As the ascendents in Man may very well be transmuted, transplanted, and altered by the spirits.

Of his natural *Magick*, without *Witchcraft*, the wise men of the East made lawful use, who knew the art, and proceeded so far therein, that they got not only great knowledge, but have also done wonders.

This natural *Magick* is learned out of the true and perfect degree from the Spirit of God, and goeth before and beyond the ascendent, because commonly other spirits do mingle themselves into it. This *Magick* art *Daniel* and his fellows had studied, as also *Moses* & the prophets, and went beyond the wise men & Magicians of *Egypt* far with their skill.

From this natural *Magick* art the false Magicians took theirs, and because the true ascendent was not in them, namely the Spirit of God, but had only their *Elementary*, or their *Masters* ascendent, therefore also *Lucifer* made shew of an *Angel of Light*, and became ascendent in them, and made *Sorcerers* of them. Now as true magicians know and perform all by the Word of God, which speaketh in them, operates out of them, and by them; so the *Sorcerers* abuse the word in its power, and perform wonders thereby, till *Moses* his staff and

Serpent devoureth theirs, and *Daniels* wiſdom excele all the others wiſdom.

*Balaam* was a right natural Magician; but the covetous ſpirit was aſcendent in him, that he went to the *Sorcerers*, that iſt to the ſpirit of Sorcery, and the ſpirit of Avarice had blinded his eyes, that he could not ſee the Angel that reſiſted him; but the Aſs ſaw him and was ſhye, therefore *Balaam* muſt be kill'd by the ſword as others that deſerved it. *Num. c. 31. v. 8.*

Out of this falſe *Magick* art come all *Sorcerers* and *Witchcrafts* with their bewitching ſpells, tokens, words and works, and all thoſe that have familiarity with Spirits: Let every one take heed of ſpirits, and let them not rejoyce when ſpirits draw near unto them; but rather fly from them, and pray to the father of Light for the Holy Ghoſt, that he may come to them.

Secondly, There iſt a Prophetical and Apoſtolicall Magickal art, which cometh out of faith of Gods Spirit in his Children, in which the word with glory dwelleth; the ſame ſpeaks to them, in them, as in the Prophet we read, *The Lord hath ſpoken to me*; namely, not always outwardly with a loud voice, but rather inwardly. The old *Simeon* had an answer from the *Lord*; thus the *Lord* alſo ſpake through the *Ephod*, &c. By this Magickal art the *Prophets* and *Apoſtles* have done ſo many Miracles, raiſed the dead, and only by the word.

This Magickal art the Devil preſumeth to imitate; namely that the word ſhould ſpeak out of *Chrystals* by looking into it, out of Rings, wherein perhaps dwelleth a ſpirit, and ſpeaketh out of it, &c. But this iſt not the word, but only a ſpirit bewitched into it.

Laſtly, There iſt yet a higher *Magick* of Gods Children, which worketh over and beyond nature, and that through faith, as when *Moses* divided the waters with his Rod; and *Jeſhuah* bid the Sun and Moon to ſtand

ill, and the like; which things are beyond the course of nature, but all is done by and through faith: So when *Elias* shut up the Heavens that it should not rain, and all these things are performed in, out, and by the power of the word of God, which when it calleth and commandeth, then it must stand there.

The *Sorcerers* also think to make use of this *Magick*, but theirs is meer Witchcraft by Gods permission; and yet things are performed really by them, even as the *Egyptian Sorcerers* brought up Frogs, &c. but not by the finger of God, but by the spirit of the Devil, which shortly the three unclean spirits and Frogs will do wonders, to seduce the Kings of the earth, as the other false *Prophets*. *Rev.* 16. 13. *Mat.* 24. 29. Truly the word speaketh out, in and by all things, because it is in all things, and that by the signature and mark of every thing in the external viewing, and sheweth clearly what is hidden within of power and virtue, if only the speech and voice of the word could be heard and understood: But in the renewed future world, all these things will be clear and manifest to the wise of God.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Of the mystery of the Created lower visible things.*

**G**OD hath brought forth all Created visible subternary things out of the invisible that were so at the beginning; he made them to something an visible, and gave to every of them a *Body*, *Soul* and *Spirit* after their kind, and in them he hath hid his invisible glory, that is the invisible in the visible. as the Cœlestial in the Terrestrial. This is the mystery after which we must diligently seek, that is after the hidden *wisdom*, which no eye hath seen, nor can see, neither ear hath heard, nor hath it entered into mans heart.

All these subternary Created things visible, have a Terrestrial body, and is visible: But they have also a Cœlestial body hid within them inwardly. The same is so long invisible, till the visible body dissolved and broke; and afterward the invisible body is set forth to appear visibly, which is heavenly and Spiritual, consisting out of water and spirit and is nothing else but a Christalline, yea new born salt of life, which cannot be overcome by the contrary Element.

Further, every thing hath a *soulish life*, that is such a one which must fetch breath out of the common air, and this is nourished by the same, a life which in a moment is and must be mortal; so that nothing is lasting of it. Now to this *soulish life* a quickening Spirit, which doth not fetch breath,

*lish life*; but it hath life, and is in it self a Spirit  
 'life', and not a breath, and hath eternal life in him,  
 d is nothing else but the Spirit of God, and the  
 eath of the Almighty that quickneth all. Lastly,  
 things have a spirit, that returneth thither from  
 nence it came, and doth not stay in the dead; be-  
 ase it is not the spirit of the dead, but of the living,  
 d is the Spirit of God, which in and by the old  
 eation and Creature doth not sta, for ever, but  
 ly in and by the *new*, which is from above. Thus  
 thing is lasting in this world, but *vanity* and *cor-*  
*ruption*, but it sheweth to us clearly, how that all  
 ese Created sublunary visible things are an Image of  
 e things above.

This mystery God hath discovered to his Children  
 d to the wise, that namely this lower Created visi-  
 Elementary world is an Image of the upper visible  
 ritual, Cœlestial, yea divine world. Therefore  
 en the visible Elementary world doth vanish,  
 n the spiritual world yet invisible, will be made  
 nifest and visible: Therefore there is no Crea-  
 e, which doth not shew the mystery of the supe-  
 ur spiritual world; of which mystery and wonders  
 the future renewed world in *Zion* will be preach-

Now the Apostle saith clearly, *We do not look  
 n the visible, but upon the invisible, 2 Cor. 4 18.  
 k the things that are above, and not the things on  
 rth. Col. 3. 2. In my fathers house are many  
 ellings that last for ever, saith Christ. John 14,  
 ay should we regard the visible things which are  
 ng away. The Apostle saith, If there be a Soulish  
 y, then there is a Spiritual body also. 1 Cor. 15. 44.  
 d when this house of our Earthly Tabernacle is  
 en, then we have an house from above of God, which*

is not made with hands. 2 Cor. 5. There are Terrestrial bodies, there are also Cœlestial. 1 Cor. 15. 46 Yet always the Spiritual, Cœlestial, and yet invisible, are hid within the soulish, Terrestrial, and visible.

Now as God his invisible glory continually poureth down into this sublunary world, so he getteth it to him again, and then when all is ended in the end, he will set them before him in a new Creation as it is written *Rev. 21. 5. Behold I make or Create all things new.*

But before this new Creation cometh, the renewing of the old Creation and Creature goeth before, Namely, in the joyful coming of the Lord, which will be with great power and glory, because all shall be free that is called Creature. *Rom. 8, 23.* From the Devil, Curse, Death, then will be the joyful *Jubile.*

Now we must know, that there will be great difference between the renewing, and the new being it self. The old Creature is made new in its being; but the new Creature hath a new essence and that not from below, as the old, but from above. For above is the right essence, below is only the type and Image; this is the mystery we are to observe. Above are the right Principles and Elements; the below are only a shadow: Below are meerly Terrestrial bodies; but above are the Cœlestial, although they are hid in those below.

The Terrestrial bodies are meer Ashes, but the Cœlestial are a noble salt of life. The Terrestrial life is only soulish and a mouth full of breath: If that be gone, then down falls all. But the Cœlestial life is an Eternal life and cannot dye. The Terrestrial spirit is but a wind, if that be gone it flyeth into the air and

vanisheth

vanisheth: But the Spirit of God is a quickening Spirit: even as God himself is.

Now as all things are an Image of the Heavenly, so in truth the soulish *Adam*, and Terrestrial *man*, is an Image also of the Spiritual *Adam*, and Heavenly man, which is *Christ* in *God*, and *God* in *Christ*. This is the great and miraculous Mystery which thou O *man*, O *Adam*, O thou Image of God chiefly above all things shouldst observe, that thou maist know thy self in *God*, and *God* in thee, and maist know and learn what man is, what *Adam* is, what the Image of *God* is, that is, what thou thy self art ( of which in our book *Adam* ) which is the greatest wisdom; Namely for one to know himself, after a perfect and true knowledge, which is spirit and truth: He that doth not regard this, but despiseth it, which yet is *Gods* Image, rebuketh himself, and will be rebuked of *God* also.

---

## C H A P. XVII.

*Of the Creation of man and his Anatomy.*

**M**AN hath nothing so much to care for, as himself that he may know his own best, and salvation, Now he that knoweth himself aright in spirit and in truth, knoweth God also, and all things. Therefore mans knowing himself availeth most to himself. Now to speak briefly, all things, and man also consist in *one, three and seven.* The one is individual, a self-subsisting in it self. The three are Body, Soul and Spirit. And the seven are chiefly the *seven Powers*, after the *seven Powers* of the seven Elements, and after the seven Spirits of God, which seven Powers every Creature hath in it self in its glory.

Even so *man* is an only man in himself personally, *ὑψισόμενος individualiter*, in his self-substance: But is put together of three, as of Body, Soul and Spirit, and is testified by seven Powers, as 1. by *Moving*, 2. by *Hearing*, 3. by *Seeing*, 4. by *Smelling*, 5. by *Tasting*, 6. by *Thinking* and *Reasoning*, 7. By *Sounding* or *Voice*. *Moving* containeth the life, to feel, see, go, &c. are reckoned all to one.

In this part now *Man* is *Soulish*, like unto the living Souls and Beasts, which have all these but in their portion and measure, number and weight, namely as much as belongeth to them. According to this, man hath no more then they, and hath with them a living Soul, out and after the Elements, of equal beginning out of the earth, and of like going down to the earth again.



again. *Sal.* in *Eccles* 3. 19. After, Man hath more then the Beasts which is out of another world, namely out of the Angelical; which is the *Mind*, which in its spirit is a *Preacher* of the Law, in all men from Nature, and hath the Knowledge, Will and Conscience to good, directs Man to all good, and accuseth man in evil things, in his Conscience. *Num.* 2. 15, 16. Lastly, Man hath also a higher and more glorious thing in him, which is the *Breath* of the *Almighty* a Heavenly Soul and life from God, which God breathed into the first mans Nostrils and face, wherewith he hath marked and testified his divine inward love to his Image, in and on a piece and part of the Eternal light and life. *Gen.* 2. 7. *Job* 27. 3 c. 33 4. According to this part, Man is Immortal, because he hath such a treasure within him, namely the *Breath* of the *Almighty*, and thus herein he is very much distinct from the beasts, yea. he is above the Angels. In this Heavenly Soul is hidden the Kingdom of God, and in this *Breath* of the *Almighty* consists the true *Manhood*. by which he becometh a true immortal man: But in the other Elementary part, he is like unto the Beasts, Terrestrial, Corruptible, Mortal, Dust and Ashes,

Now man having received at the Creation such a part out of God, from thence he can be made partaker of the new birth Creation and Creature from God, of his Nature and Essential seed; which is the most holy *Flesh* and *Bloud* of the *Word*, which is *Christ*, and thus the new man is the new Creature out of Gods, and his quickening *Words* seed, that is of *Christ*, and of this spiritual *Adam* and Heavenly man, of his flesh and bone. *John* 1. 13. c. 3. 1. *John* 3. 9. 1 *Pet.* 1. 23. 2 *Pet.* 1. 4. 2 *Cor.* 5. 17. 1 *Cor.* 15. 45, 47, 48. *Eph.* 5: 30. This Seed of God Man receiveth into his Heavenly Soul, through the Holy Spirit to a new life of  
Gods

Gods Inheritance: And this body together with this Heavenly Soul, and the Holy Ghost from God in its full self-substance, doth not personally appear, till after the Angelical glory and laying down of the same body. Lastly, in the end it entreteth into the divine world: Hence it is said not to be manifest yet, what the Children of God are, 1 *John* 3. Only in a *Riddle* and *obscure word* is it spoken of.

After the part of the first Resurrection of the changing, at the coming of Christ, and according to the Jewel of the Heavenly calling, all these that are partakers of it, receive an Angelical body, life and spirit, therewith they enter into *Paradise*, and the *Angelical world*, and will be *ὡς ἄγγελοι*, like to the Angels. *Mat.* 22. 30. *Mark* 12. 25. *Luke* 20. 36.

Each body of man; also the soul and spirit are nourished and preserved from that, from which they come and are taken a. the Elementary body out of *Water* and *Earth*, the soul out of *Wind* and *Air*, and the spirit out of *Heaven*, and go again into the same, when they are dissolved.

According to the Elementariness there is a threefold body in man, whilst he liveth out of *Water* and *Earth*, when he is dead, out of *wind* & *earth* till the Resurrection, & when he riseth out of Spirit, Light and Heaven, and know that every Element hath its proper body, life and spirit. Further Gods Holy ones rest after they depart in the Elementary part in the Earth, Grave, or where they are deceased. So *Samuel* was heard out of that place of his Grave where he deceased, to pronounce a rime to the rejected King *Saul*. According to the Angelical part they rest in *Abrahams bosom*, which are the Chambers of the Just in the high Heaven:

men: But according to the divine part, they are in Paradise; of all three the Scripture testifieth clearly.

Lastly, Infidels come to Hell and Prison with all, except the dead body: But those that have sinned against the Holy Ghost, and have no pardon for it, neither in this nor in the other world, are buried in the *Death*, because they have committed a deadly sin. All the dead rise incorruptible, that is in a Spiritual and Cœlestial body. But what glory or shame every body shall receive, shall be known after the general judgment is past

## CHAP. XVIII.

### Of the Image of God, after which Man is Created.

**T**HAT man is Created after Gods Image, is manifested out of Scripture. *Gen. 1. 26, 27. Jam. 3. 9.* But only this is the question, what this Image is, after which Man is Created. Every Creature or Beast are made after their own Kind and Image, but Man only after Gods Image. This Image is Christ, ὁ ὄρατος καὶ ἀόρατος ὁσιώτης ἀπαύρατος, essentially, bodily the Image of the invisible God. *Col. 5. 15,* For God is a Spirit, and may not be felt nor seen, unless it be in his essential substance, and substantial essence. Even as Man in his true Manhood, after which he is distinguished from all other living Souls, a Spirit or Spiritual in and on his Spiritual Soul, and Mans Spirit cannot be seen, felt or known, otherwise then in his body, in which he dwelleth with all his fulness. So the invisible God, who is a Spirit, cannot be seen or known but in Christ, and his substantial body, as in which God the Father,

the

the *Word* and the *Holy Ghost*, together with the whole fulness of the Godhead dwelleth bodily. *John* 14. 9. 1 *John* 1. *Col.* 2. 9. And this is the spiritual *Adam*, a quickening Spirit, the Heavenly Man, the Lord out of Heaven 1 *Cor.* 15. 45, 47.

The Image of God is threefold; Namely 1. the Image of the Essence essentially, after man is, his own Image in his own proper Essence and Body: So *Christ* also is the essential and bodily Image in God, ever as Mans body in Man, and so is *God* in *Christ*, as Man is in his body, his own essential self-subsisting bodily, and personal Image. 2. The Image of the form, on the outward appearance of that form, Face and Members, 3. The Image of the living properties, Power, or what name soever it may be called. Here is manifest the Mystery of the Image of God, and that *God* in *Christ*, and *Christ* in *God* was much sooner a Man then we; for we are in all things fashioned after him, and so his counterfeit.

*Christ* the Image of God, and Man who is out of Gods Image and honour are thus distinguished; Namely 1. As the Image and Essence. 2. As Essence and Essence. 3. As Spiritual, Heavenly, and Divine, and as soulish, Terrestrial and from beneath, that is as *Adam* and *Adam*, Man and Man, and as above and beneath. The Soulish *Adam* is not an Image of God after the Essence, as *Christ*, *Reason*, because his Essence is Terrestrial, and from beneath; but in and on that Terrestrial body only that Image in that manner, as a counterfeit, and that in a Terrestrial soulish Essence from beneath out of the Earth: So is the Soulish *Adam* and Terrestrial Man, an Image of the Spiritual *Adam* and Heavenly man, as a stony wooden or Image of Wax of a living mans Image, is not in humane Essence, on the Flesh and Blood, but in another being.

Now as Essence and Essence are one distinct from  
 noth. r; so is frame and frame. 1, The inward form  
 of God, is the most holy Godhead, which with all ful-  
 less dwelleth bodily in Christ. Of this form man hath  
 received the Breath of the Almighty in a Heavenly  
 soul to his inward essential form and true Manhood.  
 2. The bodily visible, palpable and personal form of  
 God, essentially in which God personally appeared,  
 and personally was made manifest, is the flesh of the  
 word the body of *Christ* After this man hath a body  
 of flesh, blood and bones, but not Divine, Spiritual  
 and Heavenly, but Soulish, Terrestrial, and from  
 beneath. 3, The manifest face. *ωφωρω*, and looks,  
 and presence on the head, body and all Members, and  
 their Powers and strength. After this also is Man framed;  
 and thus to be looked on; in which consideration ma-  
 ny Mysteries may be observed, although the spirit of  
 error saith, as if God had no Head, Eyes, Ears, Face,  
 Nose, Mouth, no Hands nor Feet, because he is a Spirit;  
 which rather befalls those Spirits of Error, he hath  
 eyes and seeth not, neither acknowledgeth the Image  
 of God in *Christ* and in Ma, hath Ears and heareth  
 not, and a Heart, and understandeth nothing.

Further Man is made after Gods similitude, and is  
 like unto God; Namely 1. on the Heavenly Soul,  
*Eternal* and *Immortal*, and thence he is of God. 2. Like  
 in Power, that he can do much, namely after his part,  
 measure and weight. 3. Like in Glory, as a God, over  
 all other Creatures a *Lord* and *Ruler*,

Good Reader here you must know and observe, that  
 his great Mystery doth manifest here, and Bringeth  
 along the right *Febior* let it be light, the day of the Re-  
 velation of the Son of Man, of which Christ saith ex-  
 pressly, *Luke 17. 22. &c.* On which the the Son of  
 man is revealed, and that this is the Revelation and ap-  
 pearance

pearance of *Jesus Christ*, of whom the Holy Apostles have prophesied. *1 Pet* 1.7.&5. *1 Tim*.6.14.16.3 *Joh*. 2.28. *Tit*.2.13. *2 Tim* 4.8.& *2 Thes*.2.8. Thus The Revelation or appearance of the coming is clearly distinguished. *Mal*.3. *Mat*.24.30. And chiefly *Rev*.12. *He that hath Eyes let him see, and he that hath Ears let him hear, and an understanding Heart hearken unto it.*

But this is the Revelation and appearance of Christ, the day of the Revelation of the Son of Man, namely, that God in *Christ*, and *Christ* in God, a Spiritual, Divine, Heavenly *Adam*, and man from Eternity is, and hath been in a Divine, Spiritual, Heavenly Essence, *Flesh* and *bloud*, and after this his essential Image he hath in the Creation created and framed a Soulish *Adam*, and Terrestrial Man.

---

## C H A P. XIX.

*Of the Mystical Image, that is of the  
Mystery of God.*

**T**His is the Mystery of *God*, as was said already, which is clear and manifest on the Soulish *Adam* and Terrestrial *Man* from beneath, that namely above is the true *Adam* and *Man*, but beneath is only his Image. Wonderful is Gods counsel, and who hath known the *Lords* mind, who was so pleased, that the last should be the first, and should receive the Money or *Peny*, and the blessed glory at first. Well may these last say, *This is the day which the Lord hath made, let us rejoyce in it, it is marvelous in our Eyes.* *Isal*. 118, To day is fulfilled the *Word* which is written,

n, *The Stone which the builders rejected, is become the Corner Stone, and it is marvellous in our Eyes;* for the Spiritual Rock, of which all the *Fathers* have ten and drunk from the beginning of the world, and upon which the Church of God is founded and builded, remained unknown, till to the seventh Trumpet, here the Mystery of God must be manifested, and is so made manifest; for the Spiritual *Adam*, and *Heavenly Man* in his Divine Flesh and Bloud, through which we are so dearly bought, is thrust away from the *Holy* place; and on the contrary another *Flesh and Bloud* from beneath out of sinners is brought into the *Holyest* for an abomination of the desolation.

But now the new Creation is come, in which the *Lord* saith, and the *Lord* himself speaketh, as he hath promised. *Isa* 52. 6. c. 40. 5. Saying, *Behold*, or let it be light for the day is come, which is known to the *Lord*, & them to whom he will reveal his Mystery. *Zech.* 14. Concerning the Mystery of *God* in the Creation of *Man*, it is thus that *God* hath Created *Man*, a *Man* and a *woman*. *Gen.* 1. 27. And took the *woman* out of the *Man*, *Chap.* 2. 21, 22. To shew the great Mystery of *Christ*, and of his Church, which is his *Wife* and *house*, out of his flesh and bones. *Ephes.* 5. 30, 31, 32. At the *Divine*, *Spiritual* and *Heavenly Eve* is threefold. 1. The most holy *Godhead* it self. 2. The Church of *Christ*. 3. The *Heavenly Soul* in *Man*. This is the *body* of *Christ* his Church whose *Saviour* he was made, for which he gave himself. The *Divine Eve* as the most holy *Godhead* is the *Mother* of us all, and the right *Jerusalem* which is from above. The *Spiritual Eve* the Church of *Christ* is the *Mother*, the *Spouse* of the *Lamb*. The *Virgin* and *Daughter* of *Jerusalem*. The *Heavenly Soul* is the *Heavenly Eve*, a *Maid* of the *Lord*, a *Daughter* of *Jerusalem*, who was married

to a Terrestrial *Man*, who brought her to great misery and death; but the *Lord* was made a *Servant* for her, and hath made her free again through his death, and hath married unto her a new *Adam man*, out of his flesh and bone, of which she hath a divine Inheritance.

Now if we ask after the *Mystery of God*, how that may be made known, answer is, on *man* it may be known: There is but one *man* in one *Person*, but in it three witnesses of his substance, as *Body, Soul and Spirit*, and in seven Powers: The *Spirit* is always in stead of the *Father*, and is the *Father* himself also, and begetteth by the *Soul*, as by the true *Mother*, to himself a body: which is the *Child* and the *Son*, in which dwelleth all fulness. So there is but one *God*, in one only *Person*, but in three Witnesses, *Father, Word and Holy Ghost*, and in seven Spirits or Powers of *God*: *God* is a *Spirit* and a *Father*, and begets through the *Word*, and in the same to himself a *Body, a Child, a Son*, in which he with all his fulness dwelleth bodily, in this manner, that he that seeth the *Father*, seeth the *Son* also, the word itself, the quickening *Spirit*, and the quickening *Adam* himself.

Afterward *God* begets a *Son*, not after the *Person* or a personal distinction, as one *Man* another *Man* else there would be two *Gods*, although there is but one only *God*: But after the *Testimony* for our sake he begets a *Son*, that we namely by that Witness, as of the *Father* and *Son* in *God*, might be made *Gods Children, Heirs and Co-heirs* out of his *Seed, flesh and bone* for *God* in and for himself needs neither *Father* nor *Son* because there is never no more in him but one in number, but even himself is *Jesus*, and all in all, neither are there two or three, but *One* only, and none else.

3 Lastly *God* begets also a *Son*, and is a father after the *Testimony*, and that to all *Creatures*, and what ev



he hath Created, namely, that all might have a trust and confidence in him, as also the young *Ravens*, when they are forsaken by the old ones. This Testimony is done by the Spirit, which from God is in all things, and fills up all. *Wisd. 1 7. Chap. 12. 1.* Who it is that cryeth to God out of the young *Ravens*, *Who is a God of the Spirits of all Flesh.* Num. 16. 22. And remembreth to God, that he is a father of all Creatures, and cannot, neither ought to forsake them. Now the Spirit is it, that calleth upon God in all Creatures, and praiseth and glorifieth, him where he is said in the *Psalm.* *All that hath breath praise the Lord, Every Spirit Laud and Praise the Lord; The Earth, the Sea, and the Trees in the Forest praise the Lord.* O man there is much in the Spirit, the knowledge of him availeth much; for if you do not know him, you are but a Beast without a Spirit, as *Ecclesiastes* and others more have it.

## C H A P. XX.

*Of the Truth and Spirit, by which all Wisdom is justified.*

**W**HEN we intend to speak of the *Wisdom*, it must be done in the *Spirit* and *Truth*. Now nothing is *Truth* but only the *Spirit*, and the same can lead us into all *Truth*, can teach us all, and can tell us of things to come; for all *Spirits* are in *subjection* to him, he penetrates through them all, even as fire doth to *Gold* and *Silver* seven times, and the good that remaineth in it, it doth not undoe, but rather thinks that there is a *blessing* in it, and bloweth into the smoking lax, a fire of *Life*, *Light* and *Fire*, and infuseth it

self into the same, that it may be fitted for a new Creation, for a multiplication into many thousands.

But nothing may attain unto *Wisdom*, unless it be first gone to the fire for a Tryal, even as the *Gold* cannot come to its glory, unless it be gone in the *Crusible* through the consuming fire seven times, that afterward it may be Baptized with *Water* and *Spirit* to a new birth, and become a new *Gold*, and become out of the same *Spirit* and *Water* increased into many thousands, and as a Heavenly *Gold*, *Spirit* and *Metal* whereby other inferiour *metals* may be turned into the substance of the best *Gold*. So it fareth with man that shall get *Wisdom*, first he must be baptized with *Fire*, then with *Water*, and then with the *Spirit*, and all this is done in the *Crusible* of the Terrestrial man.

But all wisdom is sufficient through the Spirit, and is Truth, through *Principia subordinata, & Concordantia* which do concenter afterward in a *Harmony*. The *Principia* contain the true beginning of every thing from whence it came, thither it doth return also, and from thence it is preserv'd also. The *Subordinata* contain the *Order*, straitness and perfection of every thing as they do hang one in another, stand and subsist on by another, even as a *Ladder* or *Stairs*, there must not be one step amiss or wanting, else the *subordinata* are not true. Commonly there are seven *subordinata*, and follow one upon another orderly, and things that follow one after another are *subordinata*, and thus it is perfected.

Lastly this is a *Concordance*, that all things may agree one with another, and a *Contrariety* be no where found, seen or heard. Even as in sweet *Musick* all things are Harmonious, let the *Voices* be as many as they will, and change one in another, going out of one into another, and an everlasting *Ternarius* remaineth therein, and so the *Principles* and *Concordance* consist

in Ternarius and Unity, where one floweth out of another till to the number of seven of the *Subordinata*, which reach after the greater number till to *Twelve*.

At last the Harmony concentreth, and encloseth all, which taketh altogether in *One, Three and Seven*, and presents one as the other, namely the upper as the lower, and the lower as the upper; so that none be against the other, although they be so far distinct as *God and Creature, Spirit and Soul, Heaven and Earth*, yet one is in the other, the one is known by the other, and the one is justified by the other, and that in Spirit and Truth. Search now and see, try and learn, hear, observe, and judge what *Wisdom* this is, and what Truth and Spirit is presented in this Book. The fool knoweth nothing of the *Wisdom*, and doth not understand her way. Lyers do not understand the Truth, nor do they know her Principles; and the foolish, brutish, and profane know nothing of the Spirit, although they hear his wind blow, yet they know not from whence it cometh, nor whither it goeth. Therefore do not look upon men, do not inquire after men that is nothing, and do not stare upon the Image to the intent to adore it, as all those do that dwell on Earth. *Rev. 13.* but only inquire after the Spirit and fear him; for he will direct all in the Word of Truth and Righteousness: him you are to Honour, and against him do not think, speak, or do, that you may not be condemned out of your own mouth.

Now all Spirit, Truth and Wisdom reveal themselves; these three, and are thereby known and justified, namely in a *Divine Light*, in a *Divine Life*, and in a *Divine Love*, where these three are in, on, and about *an*, there is really *Spirit, Truth and Wisdom*. The *Divine Light* containeth all wisdom, understanding, and knowledge. The *Divine Life* containeth all Truth,

Holiness and Righteousness: And the *Divine Love* containeth the whole Spirit, and poureth him out into our hearts, and thereby we know, that God hath loved us, because he hath given us of his Spirit, which cryeth in us *Abba*, and giveth Testimony to our Spirit, that we are the Children of God; He poureth forth our Tears and Prayers before God, that we might find grace before the *Lord*, and teacheth us to pray aright before the Lord about things that are above, & maketh intercession for us with unspeakable sighs.

Thereby we know in the Spirit and in Truth, where the right Wisdom, the Divine Truth, and the Holy Ghost is, for these three *Light, Life and Love* proceed from God, and God himself is Light, and there is neither Darkness nor Fire, in or about him. God is *Eternal Life*, there is neither *Death* nor *Perdition* out of him, in or about him. God is *Love* it self, and there is neither *Wrath*, nor *Pain*, *Hell* nor *Damnation*, out of him. He that stayeth by, in, and on these three namely by the *Divine Light*, in a *Divine Life*, and in a *Divine Love*, he stayeth and abideth in God, and God in him, in the Spirit and Truth, according to the wisdom and true knowledge of God, and knoweth what is Truth, Spirit and Wisdom, and tells their true Principles, Subordinates and Concordances in a Divine Harmony, proved to the Elect *Angels* and *Men* in Spirit and in Truth.

## CHAP. XXI.

*Of the Mystery of Time, to understand it aright.*

**N**othing so secret at night, but the day may reveal it, when the Light cometh to its Day, and the day to its light, and the clear Sun doth shine over all that is under Heaven. The Night is past, and behold the day breaks on with its fair morning light, which is a light fire, and a fire-light, who can now subsist; for the Lord cometh, yea the Lord cometh coming, *Amen, Hallelujah!* He is like unto the fire of *Founders*, and like unto the sharp Lee of *Sope-boylers*, he will melt, prove try, &c. He will wash, purifie and cleanse, *And who can stand before him.* Mal. 3. This he doth therefore, that all filth may be done away before the Sun riseth, and may not put the whole Earth and world to banishment or destruction. *Chap. 4.*

Now that day being come with its light in this time, when the Mystery of the time of the whole world will be revealed: But always is included and closed in and with the number of Seven. For in the seventh day God finished the Creation, and so in Seven always included: But the number 7 standeth thus, 7 49. 70. The number *Seven* after our time, standeth chiefly upon the *Seventh Trumpet*, in and with it the Mystery of God is finished, yea revealed. *Rev. 10, 11, 12. Chap.* As also with the seventh Vial of Gods wrath: But as much as we know in part, we are and live betwixt the fifth and sixth *Vial*. The number 49. sheweth expressly that fair Mystery of the time of the refreshing

and restitution of all that is lost. *Levit. 25.* And the number 49 is the end of the little seventh day and a beginning of the great seventh day, and Sabbath of God. Lastl. the number 70 seeth upon the 70 week in the Prophet *Daniel*, as also upon the expiration of the 1335 days. *Chap. 9. 24. & 12. 12.* When these are about, then the transgression will be reconciled every Prophecy fulfilled, and the most Holy, Holy with his Saints will take the Kingdom, and *Jerusalem* rebuilt, and the Eternal righteousness, and all what hath been lost by the fall shall be restored.

Of this great glory and unspeakable joy, the Spirit prophesieth in all Creatures, yea in all Lights of Heaven, and in all the Elements. But where are the Seers where are the Hearers, and where are the Observers.

Further concerning the time of the world, it is divided in 1. 3. and 7. The one time generally containeth the whole great day of the World 12 hours. *Mat. 12.* Which shall be 6000 years, and so there were 500 years to an hour; but the days shall be shortned, so that they shall not be full 6000. years and the days or years of that shortning are clear in the Book of *Genesis*, and the first judgment over the world, &c. The three times of the world now are, that they shall be divided, namely, the 6000 years into three times: As the first time from *Adam* till *Noah* at the Deluge, and contained 1656. years: From the Deluge till to the *Messiah* born of the *Virgin Mary* is the second time divided into 12 parts, each containeth 214. years, or 214.  $\frac{1}{2}$  year which added together make 2563. years from the Deluge till to the *Messias*. *4. Esd. 14. 11.* Now if 1656 are summed up with the other, then the *Messias* is born into the world of the *Virgin Mary*, in the year of the world 4230.

The third time of the world is from Christs Nati-

y, till to his glorious coming; the Mystery of which year is mystically signified in 4 *Esd.* 7. 28, 30. & *Chap.* 9. Calculation.

Concerning the abovesaid threefold number, 7. 49. 6000. therein is the Mystery clearly signified without any diminution or addition, if only you will open your eyes, Ears and Hearts to see, hear and observe, clearer cannot possibly be told, these numbers in themselves calculated, namely, to know certainly how many years every hour of the twelve do contain, because the 6000. years are not compleat, but those days must be shortned

But now as in the former times and judgments over the world, always seven days went before the judgment came upon the world: So it is now in and with the time of the judgment over this world. *Gen.* 7. 4. *Job.* 6. *Levit.* 25. Now when the judgment is proclaimed, seven days goeth before the Proclamation. Now you have the Spirit of *Daniel*, then number and reckon how many days are past, and how many are behind to the judgment. None believeth what alterations there are at hand, the whole World lyeth in wickedness, and it will perish in it.

But that we may keep nothing from the Reader, and wellwisher to wisdom, and that he may fully conceive the time of the end, namely in the sure token of it, then there are three signs of it; the first is, that presently after the great horrible bloody Battel, that is at hand, he do come, whom we expect. *Mal.* 4. & 4. and the Gospel of the Kingdom be Preached in the whole world for a Testimony over all Nations, that one Shepherd and one Flock may be. *Mat.* 24. 14. *Lev.* 14. 6. *Zeph.* 3. 8. 9. The second time is, when the Ten lost Tribes of *Israel* are found out again over the Water into the Land, and upon the Mount *Israel* to come from the Orient after the sixth Vial is poured out,

78 Chap: 21. *Of the Mystery of Time, &c.*

ont. *Rev.* 16, 12. 4 *Esd.* 13. 4. *Isa.* 11. 11. *Chap*  
27: 13. *Ier.* 31. 8. *Deut.* 30. 4. *Mica.* 4. 6. 7. *Rom*  
11. 25. Yea whole *Israel* and whole *Juda* will come  
again into their Countrey, and will turn to the Lord  
their God, *Hos.* 3,

Lastly, The last sign of the coming of the Lord is  
when the Beast, and all Kings of the Earth, together  
with *Gog* and *Magog*, by the seduction of the three  
unclean Spirits into the Land of *Israel*, and to the Va  
ley of *Jehosaphat*, and upon the Hill of *Israel* come  
together to a Battel, &c. and are destroyed with fire  
from Heaven. *Rev.* 19, 19, 20, 21. *Ezek.* 3. 8. *Joel* 3  
*Isa.* 24. 21, 22.

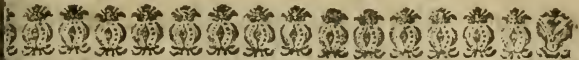
This is the end, then beginneth the Kingdom and  
Priesthood of *Melchisedech*, *Halelujah*,

Come Lord *Jesus*, and deliver us from the Ev  
One. Amen.

---

Conclusio





# Conclusion.

**C**ourteous Reader, we conclude this  
our Jehior or Morning Light,  
and salute you in the Lord, from the Lord  
the Spirit of Grace and Supplication,  
which the Lord will pour out over us all,  
through the Power from above, that we  
might find Grace before him at his coming,  
and may not be put to shame when he judg-  
th.

Reader, if you are a wellwisher to  
Wisdom, then take of us the Crumbs  
which we have gathered from the Lords  
Table, and accept of them till Melchise-  
dech cometh, and distributeth the Holy  
Shew-bread, and to drink of the New  
Wine of his distributing at the great  
Supper of the Nuptials of the Lamb in  
Paradise, the fruits whereof himself will  
set

## Conclusion.

set up. You are to give thanks with us to him, from whom all good gifts come from above the Father of Lights, praying, that he would enlighten us all, turn us to him, and make us happy for ever. This is according to the love of God, whose desire is, that all men may be saved, and that all may come to the knowledge of the Truth: Therefore let us be merciful, loving and perfect, Even as our Heavenly Father is merciful, loving and perfect, that it may be known and revealed that we are his Children.

But Curteous Reader, if you offend folly, and art a despiser of Wisdom, go to and despise, but be sure that you do not despise men herein, but God himself, who hath given us his Spirit, and from whom all Wisdom cometh, and think that the Spirit of judgment will require an account of you in that day.

But Reader, if you are a Phariſee and Hypocrite, and seekest rather Honour from Men, then from God; We'll consider then,

## Conclusion.

then, what the Lord saith, 1 Sam. 2.30. He that honoureth me, him I will honour also, and he that despiseth me, shall be despised again. And Christ saith, Mat. 10. 32. He that confesseth me before men, him will I also confess before my Heavenly Father that is in Heaven. He that denieth me before men, him will I also deny before my Heavenly father.

*But Reader, if you are a simple Heart, and art not fit for Wisdom, then abide on, in, and by the fear of the Lord, in a Godly life; which fear is not only the beginning of Wisdom, but also the end of Wisdom, and it is no help to man, though he be able to speak with an Angelical Tongue, and had all knowledge, and understood all Mysteries, and had such a faith, whereby he could remove Mountains, and withall had not the Love of God, which endured everlastingly, all will profit you nothing. Therefore blessed are the Babes and sucklings which know not these outward things,*

## Conclusion.

things, for theirs is the Kingdom of God, because the Spirit of God is declared in them. Therefore let no man be puffed up with Knowledge: And for our part we are not extol'd therewith, for Satan also doth buffet us with fists, and doth upbraid us with our shame. Therefore we humble our selves that the Lord may accept of us in mercy, Who giveth Grace to the humble, and beholdeth low things, and him that is of a contrite heart, and trembleth at his Word.

Lastly, This is the Conclusion, that every one examine himself, and that according to the Spirit, Truth and Wisdom, and no otherwise, whether God, Christ, and the Ho'y Ghost be in him, which every one may know by his thoughts, Words and Works, in his affection, will, and pleasure, and in his Knowledge and Conscience Every good thing is from God, and of God and not of Men. All Sin is from the Devil who seduceth man, and leadeth him to perdition and destruction. Well be to him  
who

## Conclusion.

*who separates bad from good, rejects bad things, and maketh choice of good, and beareth fruit thereby.*

*The Lord Zeboah will at last take away the evil Eternally, and restore the good again, and return bad things to that evil one, and recompence it upon his head, Amen.*

**The Lord our God be gracious unto us, and help forward the works of his hands, yea, the works of his hands he will help forward, Amen.**

**Praised be the Lord that cometh, and blessed be his glorious name. All the world be full of his Honour, Amen. Hallelujah.**

**FINIS.**

Two hundred and thirty six  
pages, and a list of contents,  
and a list of names of the  
editors and publishers.  
The book is written in a  
clear and concise manner,  
and is well adapted for  
use in schools and colleges.  
It is a valuable work,  
and is well worth the  
price.

The book is written in a  
clear and concise manner,  
and is well adapted for  
use in schools and colleges.  
It is a valuable work,  
and is well worth the  
price.

1851

A  
CATALOGUE

OF

Chymicall Books.

---

In Three Parts.

---

In the *First* and *Second* Parts are contained such *Chymicall Books* as have been written Originally, or Translated into *English*: With a large Account of their *Titles*, several *Editions* and *Volumes*.

LIKEWISE

In the *Third Part* is contained a Collection of such things published in the *Philosophical Transactions* of the *Royal Society* (for Ten Years together) as pertain to *Chymistry*, or the Study of *Nature by Art* in the *Animal*, *Vegetal*, and *Mineral Kingdoms*.

---

Collected by *Will. Cooper*, Bookseller, at the *Pelican* in *Little-Britain*, *London*.

---

*London*, Printed in the Year, 1675.

THE [illegible] [illegible]

10

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]


[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]





*Bibliopola Lectori.*

*Gentle Reader,*

**H**AVING formerly published the *First Part* of this *Catalogue of Chymical Books* in English, in haste, and by way of an Essay, being shortened as to time, through the great desire I had to adjoyn it to the *Philosophical Epitaph* (then Printing for me, and unto which this is likewise to be added) but having since that had longer time to view and peruse all  
\* 2 those

*Bibliopola Lectori.*

those Books, (nine only excepted) viz. 1. *Bertholdus's Terra Sigillata.* 2. *Clever's Flower of Physick.* 3. *Dudley's Metallum Martis.* 4. *Secrets for liquifying Gold, and Silver.* 5. *Paracelsus of Fire and Salt.* 6. *Partridges hidden Secrets.* 7. *Partlisius his new Method of Physick.* 8. *Reynolds of the Oyl Imperial.* 9. *Tymmes's Philosophical Dialogue.* With many others, which I have enlarged to a *Second Part*, wherein, besides the Additions of Books, I have given a larger  
and

and more satisfactory account of the *Titles*, and several *Editions* of many of those Books mentioned in the *First Part*, unto which I often refer, I have likewise out of the *Philosophicall Transactions* of the *Royal Society* for ten years together (ending with the number III.) gathered a *Third Part*, containing such Books and observations as are therein published, having any dependency upon *Chymistry*, or the Study of *Nature* by *Art* in the *Animal, Vegetal*  
OR

*Bibliopola Lectori.*

or *Mineral Kingdoms*. And although in some things I seem to have deviated from the proper Subject, yet has it been by the advice of better Judgements than mine own; and which, I hope, nevertheless will not be unwelcome to the ingenious Searchers of *Nature* and *Art*. I likewise take the boldness to inform the *Reader*, that most of the Books contained in these *Catalogues* (with many others of this Subject in *Latine*, a large account of which is given by *P. Borellus*

*lus*

*Bibliopola Lectori.*

*lus* in his *Bibliotheca Chymi-*  
*ca* in 12°) are to be sold by  
*Will. Cooper* at the sign of the  
*Pelican* in *Little Britain,*  
*London,*

---

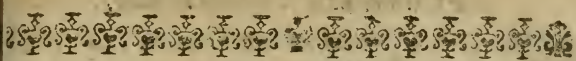
An

---

## An Advertisement.

**I**N the First Part of the Catalogue these three mistakes were committed, viz. Dr. Croon's Letter instead of P. M's; Geo. Starkie was put down for the Author of the Marrow of Alchymie, whereas he was but the Publisher: his Name was likewise put to the Marrow of Chymical Physick, instead of Will. Thrasher, who is the right Author thereof.

THE



Catalogue of Chymical Books which  
 have been written Originally, or Trans-  
 lated into English. those Marked > are true  
 Hermetical philosophers.

Lias Ashmole Esq; his *Theatrum Chymicum Bri-  
 tanicum*; Or, a Collection of our Famous English  
 Hermetical and Poetical Philosophers (viz.) Th.  
 Norton, Geo. Ripley Geofr. Chancer, Jo. Dastin,  
 Pearce the black Monk, Rich. Carpenter, Abrah.  
 Andrews, Th. Carneock, Will. Bloomfield, Ed Keller;  
 Jo. Dee, Th. Robinson, the Magistry of W. B. Jo.  
 Gower, *Mystery of Alchymists*, Jo Lydgate, Will.  
 Redman, with divers Anonymi, and certain fragments  
 with Annotations upon the same. Lond. 1652. 4.

— His *Fassiculus Chymicus*; Or, Chymical Col-  
 lections of the ingress, progress, and Egress of the  
 Secret Hermetick Science, Collected out of the  
 Choicest & most Famous Authors, Lond. 1650. 80.

— The way to Bliss. Lond. 1658. 4<sup>o</sup>

on Alexis of Piemont, His *Collection of Secrets*, with  
 the manner of making Distillations, &c. Lond.  
 1580. 4<sup>o</sup>

Antonies *Apology for his Medecine called Aurum  
 Potabile*, Lond. 1616. 4

ela Lucis, Or, *The House of Light*. by S. N. Lond. >  
 1652. 8,

rtefius his *Key of the greater Wisdom*, 8. vide >  
 Flammell.

br. Andrews his *Hunting of the Green Lyon*, vide >  
*Theatrum Chymicum Britannicum*.

*A Catalogue of Chymical Books.*

- > *Alphonfus King of Portugal his 2 Treatises of the Philosophers Stone, vide Treatises.*
- > *Albertus Magnus, his secrets of the Virtues of Herbs, Stones, Beasts, &c. Lond. 1637, 8.*

*Anonymi quidem.*

- > *A Discourse of Magical Gold, vide Discourse.*  
*A True order to Distil Oyls, &c. vide true and perfect order.*  
*A Profitable Discourse against bad garbling of Spices, vide Profitable.*
- > *Secrets revealed concerning the Philosophers Stone, vide Secrets.*  
*Secrets and Wonders of the world, vide Secrets.*  
*Physical Dictionary, vide Physical.*
- > *Hermetick Banquet, vide Hermetick!*
- > *Enchiridion Physica restituta, vide Enchiridion.*
- > *Liber Patris Sapientiae, vide Theatrum Brit.*
- > *Hermes Bird, vide Th. Brit.*
- > *Experience and Philosophy, Th. Brit.*
- > *The Hermets Tale, vide Th. Brit.*
- > *Description of the Stone, vide Th. Brit.*
- > *The standing of the Glass for the time of Putrifaction and Congelation of the Medicine, vide Th. Brit.*  
*The distillation of all manner of Spices, Seeds, Roots, and Gums, vide Distillation.*
- The Method of Chymical Philosophy and Physick, vide Method.*



h. Brown's *Natures Cabinet Unlocked*; Or the Natural causes of Metals, Stones, Precious Earth, Juices, Humours and Spirits; the Natures of Plants in general; the affections, parts, and kinds in particular, &c. Lond. 1657, 12.

o. Beguines *Tyrocinium Chymicum*; Or Chymical Essays from the Fountain of Nature, and Manual Experience. Lond. 1669. 8.

hier. Bruynswayke's *Virtuous Book of Distillation of the Waters of all manner of Herbs*, with the Figures of the Stillatories, Translated by Lawr. Andrew. Lond. 1527. fol.

Geo. Baker's *New Jewel of Health*; Containing the most excellent Secrets of Physick and Philosophy; and of all Distillations of Waters, Oyles, Balmes, Quintescences; with the Extraction of Artificial Salts, the use and preparation of Antimony, and Potable Gold, with the Vessels and Furnaces, and other Instruments thereunto belonging; Being the Second part of the Treasury of *Eucynus*. Lond. 1576. 4.

Andr. Bertholdus, *Of the wonderful Effects, Virtues, and strange use of the new Terra Sigillata, found in Germany*. Lond. 1587, & 1589. 8.

.. Bostock Esq; *Of the difference of the ancient Physick first taught by Godly Fathers; and the latter from Idolaters and Heathens, as Galen, and such others*, Lond. 1583.

d. Boldness's *Aurora Chymica*; Or a rational way to prepare Animals, Vegetables, and Minerals for Physical use, and preservation of the life of Man, 1672. 8.

A Catalogue of Chymical Books.

- His *Medicina Infaurata*; or the Grounds and Principles of the Art of Physick made by Chymical operation; and the Insufficiency of the vulgar way of preparing Medicines. Lond. 1665. 8.
- > R. Bacon's *Art of Chymistry* 16.
- > — His *Mirror of Alchimy* 1597. 40.
- > — His *Admirable force of Nature and Art*. 4<sup>o</sup>
- > — His *Tincture of Antimony*, vide B. Valentine.
- Fr. Bacon Lord of Verulam, his *Natural History*; with *Articles of enquiry touching Metals and Minerals*. &c. Lond. 1673, fol.
- Ld. Blaise of Viginere, his *Discourse of Fire and Salt*, Lond. 1643. 4.
- > Will. Bloomfield's *Blossoms*, vide Th. Brit.
- B. G. Penotus à Portu Aquitano, his *Excellent Works*, vide Firovant.
- Sam. Boultons *Magical but Natural Physick*; with a *Description of the most excellent Cordial of Gold*, Lond. 1656. 8.
- Rob. Boyle Esq; *Sceptical Chymist*. Lon. 1661. 8.
- His *Essay about the Origine and Virtues of Gems*, Lond. 1672. 8.
- His *considerations touching the usefulness of Experimental Natural Philosophy*, 2 parts, Oxford, 1664, & 1671, 4.
- His *New Experiments Physico Mechanical*, touching the *spring and weight of the Air*, and their effects, Oxford 1660. 8. *ibid.* with additions, and continuation, Ox. 1662, & 1669, 4.
- His *Physiological Essayes*, and other *Traacts*; with some *Specimens to make Chymical Experiments useful to illustrate the Notions of the Corpuscular Philosophy*, &c. Lond. 1669. 4.
- His

- *His Experiments and Considerations touching Colours, begining the Experimental History of Colours*, Lond. 1670, 8.
- *His Origine of Forms and Qualities according to Corpuscular Philosophy; Illustrated by Considerations and Experiments, written by way of Notes upon an Essay about Nitre*, Oxon. 1666, & 1667, 8.
- *His Tracts of Cosmical qualities, Things and suspitions of the temperature of Subterranea<sup>l</sup> and Submarine Regions, and of the bottem of the Sea; As also, An Introduction to the History of particular qualities*, Oxf. 1671, 8.
- *His Experimental History and Observations of Cold*, London 1665, 8
- *His Hydrostatical Paradoxes made out by New Experiments*, Lond. 1666. 8.

van. Coxe's *Discourse of the Interest of the Patient in reference to Physick and Physicians*; With a detection of the abuses of the Apothecaries, and their unfitness for practice discovered, Lond. 1669. 8.

N. W. Crollius & J. Hartmans *Basilica Chymica; or Royal and Practtical Chymistry*; Or a Discovery of those excellent Medicines & Chymical Preparations of our Modern Chymists, Lond 1670, fol.

— *His Philosophy Reform'd and Improv'd; Discovering the great and deep Mysteries of Nature. To which is added, the wonderful Mysteries of the Creation*, by Th. Paracelsus, Lond 1657. 8.

h. Chaloner's *Virtue of Nitre, and the Effects thereof*, &c. Lond. 1584. 4.

Will. Clark's *Natural History of Nitre*; Or, a Philosophical Discourse of the Nature, Generation, place and artificial extraction of *Nitre*, with its Virtue and use, *Lond.* 1670. 8.

Will. Clever's *Flower of Physick*, with three Books of Philosophy for the due temperature of mans life *Lond.* 1540. 4.

> Nic. Culpeper's *Treatise of Aurum Potabile*; Being a Description of the three-fold world, Elementary, Cælestial, and Intellectual; Containing the knowledge necessary to the study of Hermetick Philosophy, *Lond.* 1656. 8.

— *His New Method of Physick*; Or a short view of Paracelsus and Galen's Practice of the Nature of Physick and Alchimy, &c. *Lond.* 1654. 8.

> Lancel. Colson, *vide* Philosophia Maturata.  
Geof. Chaucer's *Channons Yeomans tale.* *vide* Th. Brit.  
A Chymical Dictionary, *Lond.* 1650 4. *vide* Sendivogius.

> Th. Charnock's *Breviary of Natural Philosophy, and Enigma's*, *vide* Th. Brit.

> Lud. Combachius, *Sal, Lumen, & Spiritus Mundi Philosophici*; Being a Treatise of the true Salt, and Secret of the Philosophers. *Lond.* 1657. 8.

> Rich. Carpenter's *Works*, *vide* Th. Brit.

> Dr. Croon's *Letter concerning the present state of Physick, and the Regulation of the Practice of it in England*, *Lond.* 1665. 4.

*A Catalogue of Chymical Books.*

- id. Dudley's *Metallum Martis*, Lond. 1665. 8.  
Dees *Testament*, vide Th. Brit. >  
Dunstan of the *Philosophers Stone*, vide *Philos. Matu-* >  
*rata*.  
*Description of the Philosophers Stone*, vide Th. Brit. >  
*the Distillation of all manner of Spices, Seeds, Roots,*  
*and Gums*, Lond. 1575. 8  
*Etionary*, vide *Physical and Chymical*.  
*Discourse of Magical Gold* >  
— *Against bad Garbling of Spices*, vide *Profitable* >  
*Dastin's Dream*, vide Th. Brit.

onymus *His treasure of the Secrets of Nature, and*  
*apt times to prepare and Distill Medicines, as Quin-*  
*teffence, Aurum Potabile, Aromatick, Wines, Balms,*  
*Oyls, Perfumes, Garnishing Waters, &c. Lond.*  
*1565. 4.*

— *His Treasury, the Second part, vide Baker's Di-*  
*stillations.*

*Ichiridion Physica Restitutæ*, Lond. 16. >  
*Experience and Philosophy*, vide Th. Brit. >

*A Catalogue of Chymical Books.*

Nic. le Febure, *His Compleat Body of Chimistry for the knowledge of that Art and its Practice*, London 1670 40.

— *His Discourse on Sir Walter Raleigh's Great Cordial*, Lond 1664.

Leon. Firovants *Compendium of the Rational Secrets of Physick, &c.* with the hidden Virtues of sundry Vegetables, Animals, and Minerals; whereunto is annexed *Paracelsus* his 114 Experiments; with certain excellent works of *B.G. Penotus à portu Aquitano*; also *J. Holland's Secrets concerning his Vegetal and Animal works*; with *Querican's Spagyrick Antidotary*, Lond. 1652. 40.

Ed. Fentons *Secrets & Wonders of Nature*, Lond. 1569.

Jo. French's *Art of Distillation of the choicest Spagyrical preparations, Experiments and Curiosities*; With the Description of the Furnaces and Vessels used by ancient and modern Chymists, and the Anatomy of Gold and Silver, with their preparations, curiosities, and virtues; with two Books of Sublimation and Calcination. Also, *The London Distiller, exactly shewing the way to draw all sorts of Spirits and Strong-waters*; together with their Virtues, 1651, 1667. 4.

— *His London Distiller in 8.* with a Clavis to unlock the deepest secrets in that mysterious Art, Lon. 8.

— *His Yorkshire Spaw; Or, a Treatise of Four Medicinal Waters, (viz.) The Spaw, or Vitrioline, the Sting, or Sulphur; the Dropping, or putrifying; and S. Magnus Wells in York-shire, their Cause, Virtue, and use*, Lond. 1654, 8.

> Nic. Flammel's *Hyerogliphical Figures of the Philosophers Stone*; with *Artefius* his Key of the greater Wisdom, Lond. 1624. 8.

> *Fragments of the Philosophers*, vide Th. Brit.

o. Rod. Glaubers *Description of the new Philosophical Furnaces*; Or, *the Art of Distilling of the tincture of Gold, or the true aurum potable, with the first part of the Mineral work.* Lond. 1651, 4.

— His *Golden Ass well managed, and Mydas restored to Reason. A new Chymical Light, shewing that Gold may be found in cold as well as in hot Regions, or be extracted out of Sand, Stones, Gravel, or Flints, &c. vide Philosophical Epitaph.*

eh. Grews *Anatomy of Vegetables*; With a *General account of Vegetation,* Lond. 1671. 12.

o. Goddard's *Discourse of the unhappy condition of the practice of Physick in Lond.* 1669. 4.

o. Gower of the *Philosophers Stone,* vide Th. Brit.

Bill. Gratarolle of the *Philosophers Stone,* vide *Treatises.*

im. Hasolle, *alias Elias Ashmole.*

o. Bapt. Van Helmont's *Works of Physick & Chymistry,* Lond. 1664. fol.

— His *Ternary Paradoxes of the Magnetical cure of Wounds, the Nativity of Tartar in Wine, and the Image of God in Man, Translated by Dr. Walter Charleton,* Lond. 1650. 4.

Helmont *Disguised, or the Vulgar Errors of Emperical*

*A Catalogue of Chymical Books*

and unskilful Practisers of Physick confuted, Lond. 1657. 8.

— His *Vindication*, vide Starkie.

Isaac Holland's *Secrets concerning his Vegetal and Animal work*. vide Firovant.

> — His *Work of Saturn*, vide B. Valentine.

Jo. Hesther's *Secrets*, vide Quercitan.

> The *Hermetical Banquet drest by a Spagyricall Cook for the better preservation of the Microcosme*, Lond. 1652. 8.

Io. Fred. Helvetius his *Golden Calf which the world adore and desires; Or, The incomparable wonder of Nature in transmuring Lead into Gold, Done at the Hague* Lond. 1670. 8.

— Ibid. *Epitomized*, vide Philosophical Epitaph.

> The *Hermits Tale*, vide Theat. Brit.

Jo. Hartman's *Royal Chymistry*, vide Crollius.

Jo. Heydon's *Exhavaranna; or, English Physicians Tutor, in the Astrobolisms of Mettals, Rosie crucian Miraculous Saphiric Medicines of the Sun and Moon; the Astrolasmes of Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus, Mercury, &c. all Harmoniously united, with his Psonthopanchia, &c.* Lond. 1665, 8.

Jo. Jones his *Discourse of the Natural begining of all growing and living things*, Lond. 1574. 4.

— His



*A Catalogue of Chymical Books.*

— His *Bathe of Bathes Ayde, the Antiquitie, com-  
moditie, propertie, use and knowledge thereof, in  
Diet and Medicines; with the Benefit of the ancient  
Bathes of Buckston, Lond. 1572, 4.*

*hior, the Day-dawning or the Morning light of Wis-  
dom, containing the three Principles or Originals of  
all things, vide Philosophical Epitaph.*

*Iordans Discourse of Natural Baths and Mine-  
ral Waters, and Original of Fountains, Lond. 1632, 4<sup>o</sup>*

*Edward Kelley's Work of the Philosophers Stone  
vide Th. Brit.*

*ob. Lovel's Compleat Historie of Animals and Mine-  
rals; Being the sum of Ancient and Modern Gale-  
nical & Chymical Authors concerning Beasts, Birds  
Fishes, Serpents, Insects, and Man; and of Earths  
Metals, Semi-metals, Salts, Sulphurs, and Stones,  
both Natural and Artificial; With their place, mat-  
ter, names, kinds, temperature, virtues, use, choise,  
&c. Oxford, 1661*

— *His Compleat Herbal, or the sum of Galenical and  
Chymical Authors, touching, Trees, Shrubs Plants,  
Fruits, Flowers, &c. Lond. 1665. 12<sup>o</sup>*

*ym. Lullys Philosophical and Chymical Experiments,  
with the right and due preparation of both Elixers,  
and the perfect way of making the great Stone of Phi-  
losophers, as it was truly taught in Paris, and some  
time practiced in England by R. Lully, in the time of  
King Edward the Third, vide Paracelsus.*

*A Catalogue of Chymical Books.*

Jo. Levens *Path-way to health, for Distilling of divers Waters, and making of Oyls, &c.* Lond. 1587. 4<sup>o</sup> & 1664. 12.

Lathams Spaw in Yorkshire, with some remarkable Cases and Cures effected by it, Lond. 1670. 8<sup>o</sup>.

— *A further account of Latham's Spaw in Yorkshire as it may conduce to publick advantage,* Lond. 1672. 8

*A Letter sent by a learned Physitian to his friend, wherein are detected the manifold Errors used hitherto of the Apothecaries, in preparing their Compositions, a Syrups, Condites, Conserves, Pills, Potions, Electuaries, Lozenges, &c. with a far better manner to preserve and correct the same,* Lond. 1586. 8.

*A little Book of Secrets for liquifying and using of Gold and Silver,* Lond. 8.

> Jo. Bapt. Lambye *His Revelation of the secret Spirit, declaring the most concealed secret of Alchimy,* Lond. 1623. 8

> Jo. Lydgate's *Secreta Secretorum, or Letter of Alexander the great to Aristotle,* vide *Theatrum Brit.*

> *Liber Patris Sapientiae,* vide *Th. Brit.*

*The London Distiller,* vide *French.*

Lev. Lemnius *His secret miracles of Nature, with Philosophical and prudential Rules for the health of Body and mind of man, fit for those that search into the hidden secrets of Nature,* Lond. 1658. fol,

*Magnetical Philosophy,* 8<sup>o</sup>

Nicol. Monardus *Of the vertues of divers Herbs, Trees, Oyls, Plants, and Stones, with their use in Physick, and a discourse of the Bezoar Stone, of Iron, and the Vertues of Snow,* Lond. 1577. 4<sup>o</sup>

Jo.

*A Catalogue of Chymical Books.*

Maplets *Green Forest of Sovereign Vertues, in all the whole kind of Stones and Metals, Plants, Herbs, Trees, and Shrubs; of Beasts, Fowls, Fishes, creeping Worms, and Serpents*, Lond. 1567. 8.

Mr. Merret's *View of the frauds and abuses committed by Apothecaries, in relation to Patients and Physicians*, Lond. 1669. 4<sup>o</sup>.

Rich. Majerus *His Themis Aurea, or Laws of the Rosie Cross*, Lond. 1656. 12<sup>o</sup>. >

— *His Lusus serius, or serious pastime*. Lond. 1654. 12<sup>o</sup>. >

*the Magistry of W. B.* vide Th. Brit. >

*the Mystery of Alchimists*, vide Th. Brit. >

*the Marrow of Chymical Physick, or the Practice of making Chymical Medicines, shewing the order to draw forth from Vegetables, Minerals and Metals, their Spirits, Oils, Vinegars, Salts, Extraëts or Tinctures, Essences and Magisteries, Flowers and Salts, &c.* Lond. 1669, 12<sup>o</sup>.

en. Nollius *His Chymists Key, or Doctrine of Corruption and Generation*, Lond 1657. 8<sup>o</sup>. & 16<sup>o</sup>.

— *His Hermetical Physick, or the right way to preserve and restore health*, Lond. 13<sup>o</sup>.

nt. Neri *His Art of Glass, shewing the ways to make and colour Glass, Pastes, Enamels, Leks, and other Curiosities by fire*, Lond. 1662. To which is added an account of the Glass-drops made by the Royal Society, 1672. 8<sup>o</sup>.

h. Nortons *Ordinal of Alchimy*, vide Th. Brit. >

*A Catalogue of Chymical Books.*

Hen. Oldenbourg Esq; *His Collection of the Philosophical Transactions, for several years, 40.*

*The Method of Chymical Philosophy and Phisick, Lond 1664. 8.*

Edw. Mainwaring's *Compleat Physitian, wherein are the Characters of the Chymical Emperick, and Chymical Physitian, with the Excellency of Chymical preparations, Lond. 1668. 8.*

March. Needham *His Medela Medicinæ, or Plea for the free profession and a renovation of the Art of Physick, Lond. 1665. 8.*

> *Philosophia Maturata, or the Practick and operative part of the Philosophers Stone, with the way how to make the Mineral Stone, and the Calcination of of Metals with the work of St. Dunstan concerning the Philosophers Stone, and the Experiments of Rumelius, and the preparation of Angel. Sala, published by Lancelet Colson, Lond. 1668. 12 0*

> *The Philosophical Epitaph of W. C. Esq; for a memento mori on the Philosophers ( Tomb ) Stone, with three Hieroglyphical Scutcheons, displaying Minerva's and Hermes Birds, and Apollo's Bird of Paradise in Philosophical Mottos and Sentences with their Explization, and a discovery of the Liquor Alchahest, Of Salt of Tartar volatized, and other Elixirs, with their differences and proprieties; also a Brief of the Golden Calfe, discovering the rarest miracle in Nature, of a strange transmutation of Lead into Gold, made by Dr. Jo. Fred. Helvetius with Figures; likewise*

## A Catalogue of Chymical Books.

wise Jo. Rod. Glauber his *Golden Ass* well managed, and *Midas* restored to Reason, a new Chymical light for comfort of the oppressed, demonstrating Gold to be easily extracted in all places out of Sand, Stones, Gravel or Flints, and the true matter of the Philosophers Stone, to which is added. *Febior the day Dawning*, or the *Morning Light of Wisdom*, containing the three Principles or Originals of all things whatsoever, discovering the great and many Mysteries in God, Nature, and the Elements, all published by W. C. Esq; Lond. 1673, 8.

——— *His Secrets of Alchimy*, Lond. 8,

ur. Theo. Paracelsus *His Treatise of the Cure of French Pox*, with all other Diseases arising and growing thereof, Lond. 1590. 4.

——— *His 114. Experiments*, vide Firovant.

——— *His Key of Philosophy*, or *The most excellent secrets of Physick and Philosophy*, with the Order of Distillation of Oyls, Gums, Spices, Seeds, Roots, and Herbs, with their perfect Taste, Smell, and Virtues, and how to Calcine, Sublime, and dissolve all manner of Minerals, and how to draw forth their Oyl and Sales, Lond. 1580, & 1633. 8.

——— *His Dispensatory* 8.

——— *His Archidoxes*, 8.

——— *His Chymical Transmutation, Genealogy and Generation of Metals and Minerals*, with the Virtues, and use of Dr. Trigs Water, with the *Mumial Treatise of Tentzelius*. *The Philosophical and Chymical Experiments of Rym. Lully*, with the right and due preparation of both Elixirs, and the perfect way of making the great Stone of Philosophers, as it was  
truly

*A Catalogue of Chymical Books.*

truly taught in Paris. and some time practised in England by R. Rully, in the time of King Edward the Third, Lond. 1657. 8.

Paracelsus *His wonderful mysteries of the Creation*, vid Crolius.

> — *His Philosophical and Chymical Treatise of Fire and Salt*, 8.

> — *Of the Nature of things*, 9 Books, 1650. 4<sup>o</sup> vid Sendivogius.

> — *Of the Supream Mysteries of Nature, of the Spirits of the Planets, occult Philosophy, the Magical Sympathetical and Antipathetical Cure of Wounds and Diseases, the Mysteries of the Twelve Signs of the Zodiack*, Lond. 1656. 8.

> Eug. Philalethes *Anthroposophia Theomagica*, Lond 1650 8.

⌘ — *His Magia Adamica*, Lond. 1650. 8.

⌘ — *His Anima magica abscondita, or a Discourse of the universal Spirit of Nature*, Lond. 1650, 8:

> — *His Euphrates or Waters of the East, or a Discourse of the secret Fountain, whose Water flows from the Fire*, Lond, 1671. 8.

> Eir. Phil. Philalethes, ~~alias Geo. Starkies~~ Marron *of Alchimy, being an experimental Treatise of the secret and most hidden mystery of the Philosophers Elixir*, Lond. 1654. 8.

Hugh Plats *Jewel-house of Art and Nature, with divers Chymical Conclusions of the Art of Distillation, &c.* Lond. 1594. 4<sup>o</sup>.

— *His Subterranean Treasure*, Lond, 4<sup>o</sup>.

Jo. Partridges *Treasury of hidden secrets*, Lond 1591. 8:

Nic. Prepositas *Practice of approved Medicines, precious Waters, &c.* Lond, 1588. 4<sup>o</sup>.

*A Catalogue of Chymical Books.*

n. Partlisius *His new Method of Physick, or a short view of Paracellus, and Galens Practice of the Nature of Physick and Alchemy*, Lond 8.

n. Power's *Experimental Philosophy; or new Microscopical, Mercurial, Magnetical, and Subterranean Experiments*, Lond. 1664. 4<sup>o</sup>

rn. G. Penotus a Portu Aquitano *His excellent Works*, vide Firovant.

*A Profitable discourse Composed by divers Grocers against the bad Garbelling of Spices used in these days, and against the Combination of the Workmen of that Office*, Lond. 4<sup>o</sup>

*Physical Dictionary, or an Interpretation of such crabbed Words and terms of Art, as are derived from Greek and Latine used in Physick, Anatomy, Chirurgery and Chymistry*, 8.

ag. Philalethes *Lumen de Lamine*, Lond. 1651. 8.

— *His Forms and Confessions of the fraternity of the osie Cross*, Lond. 1652. 8.

ach Poleman *Novam Lumen Medicum*, Lond. 1662.

earce *The black Monck upon the Elixir*, vide Theat. Brit.

leo. Phædro's *Physical & Chymical works to cure most difficile Diseases, with the secrets of Cœlestial Physick*, Lond. 1654. 8.

y. Quercitan *His true and perfect Spagyrick præparation of Minerals, Animals and Vegetables, with their use, wherennto is added divers secrets of lo. Hesther*, Lond. 1591. 8.

— *His answer to Jacob Aubertus, concerning the Ori-*

*A Catalogue of Chymical Books*

*ginal causes of Metals, set forth by Aubertus against the Chymists, Lond. 1591. 8.*

— *His Spagyrick Antidotary. vide Firovant.*

— *His Practice of Chymical and Hermetical Physick, for the preservation of health, Lond. 1604. 4<sup>c</sup>*

Th. Raynoldes *Declaration of the Vertues, use and excellency of the Oil Imperial, Lond. 1551. 8.*

Io. Rhenodeus *His dispensatory of the natures, properties and vertues of Vegetables, Minerals and Animals, of Galenical and Chymical materials, with an absolute Pharmacopœia, Lond. fol.*

< Lud. Rowzet *Of the Queens Wells, or a Treatise of the Natures and Vertues of Tunbridge-water, Lond. 1670. & 1671. 8.*

< Th. Robinson *Of the Philosophers Stone, vide Th. Brit.*

> Will. Redmans *Ænigma Philosophicum, vide Th. Brit.*

> Geo. Ripley's *Compound of Alchimy, his vision, his verse on the Emblematical Serowl, his mystery of the Alchymists. Preface to Medulla, and his short work, vide Th. Brit.*

> Ian. Cunn. Rhumelius *His Experiments, vide Philo Maturata.*

> Florianus Randorff *Of the Philosophers Stone, vide Treatises.*

> Mich. Sendivogius *His new light of Alchimy, taken out of the Fountain of Nature. and manuel Experiences together.*



*A Catalogue of Chymical Books.*

together with a Treatise of Sulphur; also Paracelsus his nine Books of the Nature of things, with a Chymical Dictionary explaining hard words in Paracelsus, and others, Lond 1650. 4<sup>o</sup>

lex. van uchtens Secrets of Antimony, in 2 Treatises with Basill, Valentines Salt of Antimony, and its use, Lond. 1670. 8.

o, Schroders Compleat Chymical dispensatory treating of Metals, Precious Stones, Minerals, Vegetables and Animals. and how rightly to know and use them, Lond. 1669. fol.

— His History of Animals and their use, Lond. 1669. 8.

ho. Shirleys Philosophical Essay, declaring the probable causes whence Stones are produced in the greater world, with a search into the Origin of all bodies, Lond. 1671. 8

an. Sennertus His Institutions, wherein are the grounds, of Chymistry. Lond. fol. & 8.

eo Starkies Natures Explication, and Helmonts vindication, or a full Apology for Chymical Medicaments with a vindication of their Excellencies, against the Gallenists, Lond. 1658. 8.

— His Marrow of Chymical Physick, or a Treatise of making Chymical medicines, Lond. 1661. 12<sup>o</sup>

Vill. Salmons Synopsis Medicinæ, or a Compendium of Astrological, Galenical and Chymical Physick and Philosophy, deducted from the Principles of Hermes and Hippocrates, Lond. 1671. 8:

Vill. Sympsons Hydrologia Chymica, or the Chymical Anatomy of the Scarbrough and other Spaws in Yorkshire, with some observations upon Dr Witties Treatise of Scarbronghs Spaw, with a Description of the Spaws at Malton and Knarsbrough. with the Original of Springs, Fountains, &c. Lond. 1669, 8.

*A Catalogue of Chymical Books.*

— His *Hydrological Essays, or a vindication of Hydrologia Chymica, being a further discovery of the Scarbrough Spaw, and of the right use thereof, with an account of the Momm-works at Whitby, &c.* Lond. 1670. 8.

Rob. Sharrock *Of the propagation and improvement of Vegetables, by the concurrence of Art and Nature, &c.* Lond, 1671. 8.

Simon Sturtevant's *Treatise of Metalica.*

*Secrets for liquifying and using of Gold and Silver,* Lo. 8.

> *Secrets revealed, or an open entrance to the shut Pallace of the King, containing the greatest Treasure in Chymistry, never so plainly discovered concerning the Philosophers Stone,* Lond. 1669. 8.

*Secrets and Wonders of the world,* Lond. 1587. 4<sup>o</sup>

*The Store-house of Physical and Philosophical secrets, teaching to distil all manner of Oyls, from Gums, Spices, Seeds, Roots, Herbs, Minerals, &c,* Lond. 1633. 4<sup>o</sup>

Patr. Scots *Tillage of light, or a true discovery of the Philosophical Elixir,* Lond. 1623. 8.

> Angel. Sala's *Preparation, vide Philosoph. Maturata.*

> Jo. Sawtre *Of the Philosophers Stone, vide Treatises.*

Geor. Thomsons *Galeno Pale, or a Chymical trial of the Galenists,* Lond. 1665. 8.

— His *Gag for Johnsons animadversions upon Galenopale, or a scourge for Galen.* Lond. 1665. 8.

— His *vindication of my Lord Bacon, and an assertion of experi-*

*A Catalogue of Chymical Books.*

*experimental Philosophy, with some observations of true Chymical Science, Lond. 1671. 8.*

— His *Letter to Dr. Stubs, wherein the Galenical method of Medicaments are proved ineffectual, by experimental demonstrations, Lond. 1672, 4.*

— His *Apology against the Calumnies of the Gallenists, vide his Book of the Pest Anatomized, Lond. 1666. 8.*

*Dr. Trigs Water, with its vertues and use, vide Paracelsus.*

*P. Thybaults Art of Chymistry, as it is now practiced, Lond. 1668. 8.*

*Geo. Tonstal Of the Scorbroughs Spaw Spagyrically Anatomized, 1671. 8.*

*And. Tentzelius His Mumial Treatise, vide Paracelsus.*

*Will. Turners Treasury of English Baths, and of the Baths of other Countries, Lond. 1587. 4<sup>o</sup>*

*The true and perfect order to Distill Oyls out of all manner of Spices, Seeds, Roots ana Gums, Lond. 1575. 8.*

*Five Treatises Of the Philosophers Stone, two of Alphon- > sus King of Portugal, one of Iohn Sawtre the Monk, one of Florianus Randorff a German Philosopher, and one by Will. Gratarole, by H P. Lond. 1652. 4<sup>o</sup>*

*Th. Tymmes Philosophical Dialogue, wherein Natures secret Closet is opened, Lond 1612. 4<sup>o</sup>*

*Geo. Thor. His Cheiragogia Heliana, an easie Intro- > duction to the Philosophers Magical Gold, to which is added, Zoroasters Cave, and Jo. Pontanus's Epistle upon the Mineral Fire, Lond. 1659, & 1667. 8.*

*Basil. Valentine His last Will and Testament, with two > Treatises, one of manual operation, the other of things natural and supernatural, Lond. 1670. 8.*

— His

- > — His Triumphant Charriot, of Antimony, Lond. 1656. 8.  
7. — Of Natural and Supernatural things, of the first Tincture, Root and Spirit of metals and minerals, how the same are conceived, generated, brought forth, changed and augmented with Rog. Bacons, Tincture of Antimony, and Is. Hollands work of Saturn. Lond. 1671. 8.  
— His Salt of Antimony and its use, vide Suchten.

10. Websters Metallographia or History of metals, with Signs of Ores, and minerals, before and after diging, the causes and manner, of their Generations, the kinds, sorts, and differences, with a description of new metals, and Semi metals, and other things pertaining to mineral knowledge, also of Vegetability, of mystical Chymistry, of the Philosophers Gold and Mercury, of the Liquor Alkahest, Aurum Potabile, and such like, Lond. 1671. 4.

Din. Widdows His Natural Philosophy, or Description of the world and several Creatures therein, (viz.) of Angels, Mankind, Heavens, Stars, Planets, the 4 Elements with their order, nature and government, as also of minerals, Metals, plants, and pretious stones, with their Colours, Forms and Vertues, Lon. 1631 4.

Tim. Willis His search of causes of a Theophysical Investigation of the possibility of Transmutatory Alchymy, Lond. 1616. 8. Rob.

*A Catalogue of Chymical Books.*

Rob. Wittes *Pyrologia Mimica, or an answer to Mr. Sympsons Hydrologia Chymica*, Lond. 1669. 8.

— *His Scarbroughs Spaw, or a Description of the nature and vertnes of the Spaw at Scarbrough in Yorkshire, and of the nature and use, of Sea, Rain, Snow, Pond, lake, Spring and River-waters, with a discourse concerning Mineral-water*, Lond. 1660. 8.

Vill. Williams *His eccult Physick, or three principles in Nature Anatomized, by a Philosophical operation from Experience in three Books of Beasts, Trees, Herbs, and their Magical and Physical vertnes*, Lon. 1660. 8.

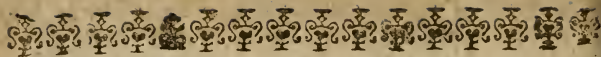
Veckers *Secrets*, Lond. fol.

*The Yorkshire Spaw, vide French.*

*oroastres Cave, vide Thor.* >

---

T H E



THE  
BOOKSELLER  
TO THE  
READER.

*Courteous Reader,*

BE pleased to understand, that some (*small Number*) of these Books in this Catalogue cannot absolutely be called Chymical, but have a very near affinity thereunto, the knowledge of natural Philosophy being an Introduction to supernatural things; nor do I pretend to publish this as an absolute Collection of *English Chymical Authors*; (distrusting I may have forgotten some of common note) but rather as an Essay to provoke others (better able) to perfect it. Several of these Books I have drawn out of the Catalogues of *And. Maunsel, William London*, and the *Mercurius Librarius*; others I have more largely transcribed from the Books themselves, with the Date when Printed and in what Volume, as near as the shortness of my time would permit, having but a few days to Collect it; and therefore I crave excuse for my mistakes, and leave the perfecting thereof to time, and other men's ingenuity, who shall please to take the pains to add what shall come within the verge of their Knowledge or be presented to their view. *Vale.*



T H E  
S E C O N D P A R T  
O F T H E

*Catalogue of Chymical Books;  
which have been written Originally,  
or Translated into English.*

**A**L. B. Alonso Barba his two Books of the Art of Metals: in the First is declared the manner of their Generation, and the concomitants of them. In the Second is taught the common way of refining Silver by Quick-silver; with some new Rules added for the better performance of the same: translated out of Spanish into English, by Edward Earl of Sandwich. Lond. 1670 and 1674. 8°.

Elias Astmoles *Fassculus Chymicus*; whereunto is added the Arcanum, or the grand secret of Hermetick Philosophy. Vide D'Espagnet and Dec

Don Alexis of Piedmont his Collection of Secrets, in four Parts. Lond. 1562. 1568. and 1595. 4°. See more in the first Part of this Catalogue of Chymical Books, Printed with the Philosophical Epitaph.

A Artephius

*The Second Part of the Catalogue*

- > *Artephius his secret Book of the Blessed Stone, called the Philosophers. Vide Flammel.*
- > *Ars Notoria, or the Notary Art of Solomon, shewing the Cabalistical Key of Magical Operations, Divine Revelations, &c. Lond. 1657. 8°.*
- Geo. Actons Letter in Answer to certain Queres and Objections made by a Learned Gallenist, against the Theory and Practice of Chymical Physick, wherein the right Method of curing Diseases is demonstrated the possibility of an Universal Medicine evinced, and Chymical Physick vindicated. Lond. 1670. 4°.*  
— *His Physical Reflections upon J. Denis his Letter concerning Transfusion of Blood. Lond. 1668. 4°.*
- Pet. de Abano his Heptameron or Magical Elements. Vide Agrippa.*
- Arbatel of the Magick of the Ancients. Vide Agrippa.*
- Alazonomastix alias H. More. Vide Philalethes.*
- > *H. Corn. Agrippa his three Books of Occult Philosophy, or of Magick. Lond. 1651. 4°.*  
— *His fourth Book of Occult Philosophy, of Geomancy and Magical Ceremonies; to which is added Pet. de Abano his Heptameron or Magical Elements. Also Geo. Pictorius Villinganus his Isagoge, or an Introductory Discourse of the Nature of such Spirits as are exercised in the sublunary bounds; their original, names, offices, illusions, power, prophesies, miracles, and how they may be expelled and driven away. Likewise Gerh. Cremonensis of Astronomical Geomancy: and last of all Arbatel of the Magick of the Ancients, or the spiritual Wisdom of the Ancients, as well wise men of the people of God, as Magi of the Gentiles, &c. Lond. 1655. 4°.*

Anonimi



Anonymi, *Whether the Urim and Thunmin were given in the Mount, or perfected by Art; and that it is of like pure substance with the White and Red Elixirs. Vide Hartlib.* >

*An Invitation to a free and generous communication of Secrets. Ibid.*

*The Waterstone of the wise men. Vide Paracelsus.* >

*A Prognostication of what shall happen to Physicians, Chirurgians, Apothecaries, and their dependents; with Chymists and Miners. Vide Hartlib.*

Rog. Bacons *Mirror of Alchimy, or a most excellent and learned discourse of the admirable force and efficacy of Art and Nature; also the Smaragdine Table of Alchimy, by Hermes Trismegistus; with a brief Commentary of Hortolanus upon the Smaragdine Table, with the books of the Secrets of Alchimy composed by Galid the son of Jazich, translated out of Heb. Arab. and Lat. into English. Lond. 1597. 4°.* >

— *his Discovery of the Miracles of Art, Nature, and Magick. Lond. 1659. 12°.* >

— *his medicine or tincture of Antimony to preserve health, and cure the leprosie of Metals, to purifie and transmute them into the best Gold. Vide Valentine. Vide 1. part.*

Edw. Browns *Travels, wherein are some Observations on the Gold, Silver, Copper, Quick-silver, Mines,*

*The Second Part of the Catalogue*

- Baths and Mineral-waters in Hungaria, Servia, Bulgaria, Macedonia, Thessaly, Austria, Styria, Carinthia, Carniola and Friuli. Lond. 1673. 4°.*
- Baravia's Precipitatum, or East-India Mercury. Vide Keyser.*
- R. Bostocks difference between the Ancient Physick and the Modern. Lond. 1585. 8°. Vide 1. Part.*
- Gerh. Boate his Irelands Natural History, &c. and of the Springs, Fountains, Brooks, Rivers, Lakes, Metals, Minerals, Free-stones, Marble, Sea-coale, and other subterraneals. Lond. 1652. 8°.*
- Tho. Bushels Extract of his late Abridgement of the Lord Chancellor Bacons Philosophical Theory of Mineral prosecutions. Lond. 1666. 4°.*
- Noah Biggs his Vanity of the Craft of Physick, discovering the Errors, Ignorance, and Impostures of the Schools in their Purges, Blood-letting, and Medicines of the Shops; with a Motion for Reformation of Physick in a further pursuit of Chymistry proposed to the Parliament of England, Lond. 1651. 4°.*
- Jac. Behmen alias Tentonicus Philosophus de signatura rerum, or the signature of all things, shewing the sign and signification of the several forms and shapes in the Creation, and what the beginning, ruine, and cure of every thing is; it proceeds out of Eternity into Time, and again, out of Time into Eternity and compriseth all Mysteries. Lond. 1651. 4°.*
- his three Principles of the Divine Essence of the Eternal, Dark, Light, and temporary World: shewing what the Soul, the Image and the Spirit of the Soul are, &c. how all things have been, now are and shall be at last. Lond. 1651. 4°.*

of Chymical Books.

—His threefold life of man, according to the three principles. Lond, 1650. 4°.

— His Aurora, that is the Day-spring, or the dawning of the day in the orient, or morning redness in the rising of the Sun, that is the Root or Mother of Philosophy, Astrology, and Theology, from the true ground; Or a description of Nature as she was originally, how changed creaturally, how she stands at present, and will be at the end. Lond. 1656. 4°.

R. Bunworth's Homotropia Naturæ, or the uniformity of Natures motion; a Physical Discourse exhibiting the cures of Diseases by signature, wherein is demonstrated a similitude of substance between Actives and Passives, and all operation of contrariety denied by demonstration of Poison: together with a Tract called Man in Paradise, or a Philosophical Discourse of the Souls Prerogative, &c. Lond. 1655. 12°.

Geo. Bakers Practice of the new and old Physick, being his Jewel of health, or Distillations. London. 1599. 4°.

Dan. Border his Πολυφαρμακ<sup>ον</sup> η̄ χυμικη, or the English unparallel'd Chymical Physician and Chirurgical; shewing the true use of all manner of Plants and Minerals, in which is explained the whole Art and secrecy of Physick and Chirurgery in the extractis of Spirits and Quintessences of Herbs and Minerals, Salts, Oyls, Balms, &c. Lond. 1651. 4°.

Humph. Blundens Method of Chymical Philosophy and Physick, being a brief Introduction to the one, and a true discovery of the other. Lond. 1664. 8°.

Brevis Responsio, being a short Replication in answer to the late Discourse of Dan. Cox and his compli-  
ces

*The Second Part of the Catalogue*

- ces; against the Society of Apothecaries, in English Verse. Lond. 1669. 4°.
- Will. Barlowes *Magnetical Advertisements, or divers pertinent Observations and approved Experiments concerning the Nature and Properties of the Loadstone.* Lond. 1616. 4°.
- Will. Borroughs *Discourse of the variation of the Compass or magnetical Needle.* Lond, 1596. 4°.
- E. Borlase his *Latham Spaw in Lancashire, with some remarkable Cases and Cures effected by it.* London. 1670. 8°

Rob. Boyles *Traacts containing new Experiments touching the relation betwixt Flame and Air, and about Explosions, with an Hydrostatical Discourse to the Objections of Dr. Hen. More; with an Experiment about the way of weighing water in water of positive or relative Levity of bodies under water, of the Airs spring on bodies under water, and about the differing pressure of heavie Solids and Fluids.* Lond. 1672. 8°

— His *Essay of the strange subtilty, great efficacy, and determinate nature of Effluvioms; to which are annexed new Experiments to make Fire and Flame ponderable; with a Discovery of the perviousness of Glass.* Lond. 1673. 8°

— His *Traacts consisting of Observations about the saltness of the Sea; an account of a statical Hydroscope, and its uses; Together with an Appendix about the force of the Airs Moisture; a fragment about*

about natural and preternatural state of Bodies, with a Sceptical Dialogue about the positive and primitive nature of Gold; with some Experiments thereupon. Lond. 1673. & 1674. 8°.

— His Tracts containing suspicions about some hidden qualities of the Air; with an Appendix touching Cælestial and Aerial Magnets; and some Observations about the growth of Metals in their Ore exposed to the Air. Likewise a Paradox of the cause of Attraction by suction. Also Animadversions upon Mr. Hobbes's *Problemata de Vacuo* Boyliano. Lond. 1674. & 1675. 8°.

— His Physiological Essayes touching Experimental Essayes in general; two Essayes concerning the unsuccessfulness of Experiments. Some Specimens of an attempt to make Chymical Experiments, useful to illustrate the notions of the corpuscular Philosophy; the History of Fluidity and Firmness; and lastly, of absolute rest in Bodies. Lond. 1669. 4°.

— His Sceptical Chymist or Chymico-Physicall Doubts and Paradoxes touching the Spagyrist's Principles, commonly called Hypostatical proposed and defended by the generality of Alchymists. London 1661. 8°.

— His Considerations touching the usefulness of Experimental Natural Philosophy; the first part of its usefulness in reference to the mind of man; the second part of its usefulness to Physick. Oxford. 1663. & 1664. 4°.

— Ibidem Tome the Second, or of the second Part the second Section of its usefulness to the Empire of man over inferior Creatures; of the usefulness of  
Ma-

## The Second Part of the Catalogue

Mathematicks to natural Philosophy; of the usefulness of Meechanical Disciplines to natural Philosophy, that the good of Mankind may be much increased by the Naturallists insight into Trades; of doing by Physical knowledge what is wont to require manual skill: and lastly, of mens great Ignorance of the uses of natural things. Oxford 1671. 4°.

— His *New Experiments Physico-Mechanicall touching the Spring of the Air and its effects, with Figures, the second Edition; with a Defence of the Doctrine touching the spring and weight of the Air, against the Objections of Fran. Lynus; with an Examen of Mr. Hobbes his Dialogus Physicus de Natura Acris; with an Appendix touching Mr. Hobbes's Doctrine of Fluidity and Firmness.* Oxford 1662. 4°.

— A Continuation of his *New Experiments Physico-Mechanical, touching the spring and weight of the Air, and their effects; whereunto is annexed a short Discourse of the Atmospheres of consistent Bodies, with eight Scheams.* Oxford. 1669. 4°.

— His *Experimental History and Observations of Cold; to which is added an Examen of Antiperistasis, &c. of Mr. Hobbes his Doctrine of Cold.* Lond. 1665. 8°.

— His *Experiments, and Considerations touching Colours, beginning the Experimental History of Colours; with an account of some Observations about a Diamond that shines in the dark.* London 1664 & 1670. 8°.

— His *Origine of Forms and Qualities, &c. the*  
second

*Of Chymical Books:*

*Second Edition, augmented with some free considerations about subordinate Forms, as they are wont to be maintained by divers Learned Moderns. Oxford 1667. 8°. Vide 1. Parte.*

*Sw. Crolius his Admonitory Preface, left out of his Basilica Chymica in folio English, but formerly Printed in octavo under the Title of Phylosophy Reformed and Improved. Vide Collius, 1. Parte.*

*Geo. Castles Chymical Galenist: A Treatise wherein the Practice of the Ancients is reconciled to the new Discoveries in the Theory of Physick. London 1667. 8°.*

*Jo. Childrey's Britannia Baconica, or, Natural Rarities of England, Scotland and Wales, according as they are to be found in every Shire, and according to the Precepts of my Lord Bacon; Methodically digested, with Observations, whereby divers secrets in Nature are discovered. Lond. 1661. 8°.*

*A Conference concerning the Philosophers-stone. Vide Hartlib.*

*Ant. Colly's Natures Champion, or a more ample Explanation of the Virtue and Use of his Pilulæ Auræ purgantes, whose operation is Hemetick, Purgative, Diaphoretick, Diuretick, Anodyne, Narcotick, &c. Lond. 1670. 4°.*

*Jo. Am. Comenius his Natural Philosophy reformed*

*B*

*by*

## The Second Part of the Catalogue

by Divine Light, or a Synopsis of Physicks; being a view of the World in general. Lond. 1651. 8°.

Chr. Cattans three Books of Geomancy, whereunto is annexed Pythagoras his Wheele of Fortune confirmed by Science and Reason. Lond. 1591 & 1608. 4°.

Walth. Charleton. *Vide* Van Helmont.

Jo. Cotta's short Discovery of the unobserved dangers of several sorts of ignorant and inconsiderate Practisers of Physick in England. Lond. 1612. 4°.

— His *Ant-Antony*, or an Apology manifesting Dr. Antonies Apologie for Aurum Potabile in true and equal Ballance of right Reason to be false and counterfeit. Oxford 1623. 4°.

Pet. Chamberlen's Vindication of publick Artificiall Baths and Bath-stoves from the Objections and Scandals of some of the Colledge of Physitians, that do not or will not know the benefit of them to the Publick. Lond. 1648. 4°.

A Small Chymical Dictionary. *Vide* Heydons Guide and Sendinogius.

> Arth. Dee's *Fassiculus Chymicus*, with his Corollary and Observations, Englished by Esquire Ashmole. *Vide* Ashmole.

A Discourse of subterranean Treasure. *Vide* Mercurius Centralis.

Edm. Deane's *Spadacrene Anglica*, or the English Spaw-fountain, being a brief Relation of the acide and tart Fountain discovered, by Mr. Slingsbey in the Forest of Knaresborow in the West-riding of Yorkshire. Lond. 1626. 4°.

The



he Distiller of London, compiled and set forth by the special Licence and Command of the Kings Majesty for the sole use of the Company of Distillers of London, and by them to be duly observed and practised. Lond. 1639. fol. 1667.4° & 1652.8°. Vide French.

ir Ken. Digbie's Discourse concerning the Vegetation of Plants, Lond. 1661. 12°.

— His Discourse touching the Cure of Wounds by the Powder of Sympathy with Instructions how to make the said powder whereby many other secrets of Nature are unfolded. Lond. 1660. 8°.

— His choice and experimented Receipts in Physick and Chyrurgery; as also cordial and distilled Waters, and Spirits, Perfumes, and other curiosities. Lond. 1668. 8°.

ifficiles Nugæ, or Observations touching the Torricellian Experiment, and the various solutions of the same, touching the Weight and Elasticity of the Air. Lond. 1674. 8°.

an D'Espagnet his *Enchiridion Physicæ Restitutæ*, or Summary of Physicks Recovery, wherein the true Harmony of Nature is explained, and many errors of the Ancient Philosophers by Canons and Demonstrations evidenced and evinced: Translated by Dr. Joh. Everard. Lond. 1651. 12°.

— His Arcanum, or the grand secret of Hermetick Philosophy; wherein the secrets of Nature and Art, concerning the Matter and Manner of making the Philosophers Composition are orderly and methodically

*The Second Part of the Catalogue*

*cally manifested. Vide Astmoles Fasciculus.*

An Essay touching the gravitation and nongravitation, of fluid Bodies, and the reason thereof. London 1673. 8°

Jo. Evans his Universal Medicine, or the vertues of the Antimonial Cup, collected out of the Experiments and Observations of the most famous, learned, and best approved Philosophers and Physitians that have written of that Subject. Lond, 1634. 8°.

An Essay for the Regulation of the Practice of Physick for the compofure of all differences between Physitians and Apothecaries, &c. Lond. 1673. 4°.

> Nich. Flammel & Artephius, wherunto is addeed Jo. Pontanus his Epistle upon the Mineral Fire. Lond. 1624. 12°. Vide 1° Parte.

> Fundamenta Chymica, or a sure Guide into the high and rare Mysteries of Alchimy, by L. C. 1658. 8° which is a new Title only put to Lud. Combachius his Sal, Lumen, and Spiritus Mundi Philosophici Vide Combachius, 1° Parte.

Alb. Otto Faber his Paradox on de Morbo Gallico, or a Paradox concerning the shameful Disease, for warning to all against deceitful Cures. Lond. 1662. 12°.

—His Kindling Sparks in matters of Physick to satisfie some Physitians, who are of opinion that Spirit (which they call hot things) do burn and inflame the body. Lond. 1668. 4°.

Dan. Foots Reflections on a Libel, intituled, A Plea for the Apothecaries, by Jer. Richardson. London 1671. 4°.

Ed. Fentons Secrets and Wonders of Nature containing a Description of sundry strange things seem  
in

-ing monstrous in our eyes and judgement, because we are not privie to the reasons of them; with Figures. Lond. 1569. 4°.

Rob. Fludds *Mosaical Phylosophy, grounded upon the Essential Truth of Eternal Sapience.* London 1659. fol.

Galid the Son of Jazich his secrets of Alchimy. Vide > Bacon.

Neh. Grew's *Anatomy of Vegetables, with a general account of Vegetation, with three Figures.* Lond. 1671. 8°.

— His *Idea of a Phytological History propounded, together with a Continuation of the Anatomy of Vegetables, particularly prosecuted upon Roots, with seven Figures.* Lond. 1673. 8°.

Th. Guidott's *Appendix concerning Bathe, wherein the Antiquity both of the Bathes and City is more fully discoursed; with a brief account of the Nature and Virtues of the Hot-waters there.* Lond. 1669. 8°. Vide Jordan.

Rob. Godfrey's *Various injuries and abuses in Chymical and Galenical Physick, committed both by Physitians and Apothecaries, detected, &c.* Lond. 1674. 8°.

Gerhard Cremonensis of *Astronomical Geomancy.* Vide Agrippa.

Jam. Gaffarel his *unheard-of Curiosities concerning the Telesmanical Sculpture of the Persians, the Horoscope of the Patriarcks, and the reading of the Stars.* Lond. 1650. 8°. Hen.

*The Second Part of the Catalogue*

Hen. Gellibrand's *Discourse Mathematical on the Variation of the magnetical Needle; together with its admirable Diminution lately discovered.* London 1635. 4°.

Joh. Bapt. Van Helmont's *Delyramenta Catarrihi, or the incongruities, impossibilities and absurdities committed under the vulgar opinion of Defluitions; with Dr. Charleton's Paraphrase upon the same.* Lond. 1650. 4°.

J. H. his *Treatise of the great Antidote of Van Helmont, Paracelsus and Crolius, by them called Elixir Proprietatis, being the greatest Cordial and only Medicine in the World, effectually taking away the seeds of all Diseases; with its preparation, and the way to volatize the Salt of Tartar.* London 1667. 4°.

*The History of Jewels, and of the principal riches of the East and West; with fair Discoveries conducing to the knowledge of the Universe.* Lond. 1671. 8°.

> *Is. Holland's Vegetal and Animal work. Vide Paracelsus and Firovant.*

*Humane Industry, or the History of most Manual Arts, deducing the original, progress and Improvement of them; with variety of instances and examples.* Lond. 1661. 8°.

Nath. Henshaw's *Aerocalenos, or Register for the Air.* Dublin 1664. 8°.

> *Hermes Trismegistus his Smaragdine Table of Alchimy. Vide Bacon and five Treatises 1. parte.*

— His

- His *Iatromathematica*, *Physical Mathematicks*,  
or *Mathematical Physicks*. Vide Williams.
- Hortolanus his *Commentary upon the Smaragdine*  
*Table of Hermes*. Vide Bacon.
- Rob. Hooke his *Micrographia*, or *Some Physiological*  
*descriptions of Minute Bodies made by magnifying*  
*Glasses*; with *Observations and Inquiries thereinto*.  
1665. fol.
- Will. Hughes his *Treatise of the American Physitian*  
*of the Roots, Plants, Trees, Shrubs, Fruit, Herbs,*  
*&c. growing in the English Plantations in Ame-*  
*rica, &c. whereunto is added a Discourse of the*  
*Cacao Nut-tree, and the use of its Fruit, with all*  
*the ways of making Chocolate*. Lond. 1672. 12°.
- Nath. Highmore's *History of Generation*, examining  
*the severall opinions of divers Authors, relating of the*  
*manner of Generation, as well in Plants as Animals;*  
*with a Discourse of the cure of Wounds by Sympa-*  
*thy, known by the name of Sir Gilbert Talbot's*  
*Powder*. Lond. 1651. 8°.
- Sam. Hartlib his *Chymical, Medicinal and Chirurgical*  
*Addresses*, In nine Treatises, viz. 1. *Whether*  
*the Urim and Thummim were given in the Mount,*  
*or perfected by Art.* 2. *Sir Geo. Ripley's Epistle to*  
*King Edward the Fourth unfolded.* 3. *Gab. Plattes*  
*Caveat for Alchymists.* 4. *A Conference concerning*  
*the Philosophers stone.* 5. *An Invitation to a free*  
*and generous Communication of Secrets and Receipts*  
*in Physick.* 6. *Whether or no each severall Disease*  
*hath a particular Remedy.* 7. *A new and easie Me-*  
*thod of Chirurgery for the curing of all fresh Wounds,*  
*or other hurts.* 8. *A Discourse about the Essence or*  
*Existence*

## The Second Part of the Catalogue

Existence of Metals by Gerh. Malynes. 9. The new Postillions pretended propheticall Prognostication of what shall happen to Physitians, Chyrurgians, Apothecaries, Alchymists and Miners, Lond. 1655. 8°.

Gid. Harvey's Accomplisht Physician, honest Apothecary and skilful Chirurgicalian, detecting their necessary connexion and dependence on each other; withall a Discovery of the frauds of the Quacking Empericks, the prescribing Surgeon, and the Practising Apothecary. Lond. 1670. 4°.

Jo. Haydon's Wisemans Crown, or the glory of the Rosie Cross, shewing the wonderful power of Nature; with the full discovery of the true Coelum Terræ, or first matter of Metals, and their preparation into Elixirs that cure all diseases; with the Regio Lucis, or holy household of Rosie Crucian Philosophers. Lond. 1664. 8°.

— His Hammeguleh Hampaaneah, or Rosie Crucian Crown, the second Book, set with seven Angels, seven Planets, seven Genii, twelve Signs, twelve Ideas, sixteen Figures, and their occult powers upon the seven Metals, and their miraculous Virtues in Medicines; with the perfect and full discovery of the Pantarua and Elixirs of Metals prepared to cure Diseases; whereunto is added Elhauareuna presorio, Regio Lucis & Psonthon. Lond. 1665, 8°.

— Hanipaaneah Hammeguleh, or the Rosie Crucian Crown, the third Book, in which is set down the Angels of the seven Planets, and their occult power upon the seven Metals, and the miraculous Virtues in the Coelum Terræ, or first Matter of all things; with a full discovery of the Pantarua, and Elixirs of Metals. Lond. 1664. 8°.

— His

— His *English Physitians Guide, or the holy Guide*, leading the way to know all things past, present, and to come, to resolve all manner of Questions, cure all Diseases, leading the way to Virtue, Art, and Nature, and to the golden Treasures of Nature by transmutation; with the Rosic Cross uncovered, and the Places, Temples, holy Houses, Castles, and invisible Mountains of the Brethren discovered and communicated to the World, for the full satisfaction of Philosophers, Alchymists, &c. all in six Books, with a small Chymical Dictionary. Lond. 1662. 8°.

— His *Theomagia, or the Temple of Wisdom in three Parts or Books, Spiritual, Celestial, and Elemental*, containing the occult powers of the Angels of Astronomy in the Telesmatical Sculptures of the Persians and Egyptians; the mysterious Virtues of the Characters of the Stars, with the Genii, Ideas and Figures of Geomancy upon the Gamahes, &c. and the knowledge of the Rosic Crucian Physick, and the miraculous Secrets in Nature. London 1664. 8°.

— His *Harmony of the World, being a Discourse wherein the Phænomena of Nature are consonantly salv'd and adapted to inferiour intellects concerning God, Heavens, Angels, Stars, Planets and Earth; the miraculous descensions and ascensions of Spirits, with the Art of preparig Rosic Crucian Medicines; &c.* Lond. 1662. 8°.

- Jo. Johnsons *History of the wonderful things in Nature of Heaven, the Elements, Meteors, Minerals, Plants, Birds, Beasts, &c.* Lond. 1657. fol.
- Chr. Iruines *Medicina Magnetica, or the rare and wonderful Art of curing by Sympathy laid open in Aphorismes, and proved in Conclusions, Reasons and Experiments.* Lond. 1656. 8°.
- Edw. Jordan's *Discourse of Natural Bathes, and Mineral Waters; with the original of Fountains in general, nature and difference of Minerals, examples of Bathes, generation of Minerals and uses of Bathes, &c.* Lond. 1631. 4°. with Eug. Philanders *Quere concerning drinking Bath-waters, resolved; with an Appendix concerning Bathe, and the Antiquity both of the Bathes and City; with the Natures and Virtues of Hot-waters; by Tho. Guidot.* Lond. 1673. 8°.
- Jo. Johnlton's *History of the constancy of Nature, wherein by comparing the latter Age with the former it is maintained, that the World doth not decay universally, in respect of it self, or the Heavens, Elements, Mixt Bodies, Meteors, Minerals, Plants, Animals, &c.* Lond. 1657. 8°.
- Jo. Josselyn's *Discovery of New England Rarities in the Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Serpents and Plants of that Country.* Lond. 1672. 8°.
- Jan. Keyser his *Batavia's Præcipitatum, or East-India Mercury unexpected præcipitatum, or the death of all deluded Philosophers and Seekers of the Lapis Philosophorum; with a Concept or Compositio Saturni to make and know the true Mercurium, the*  
Argen-



*Argentum Vivum; with the knowledge and content of PP. sent from the Island Java to Amsterdam. Lond. 1673. 4°.*

*the Key of Philosophy, the first Part, shewing the order to distil the Oyles of all manner of Gums, Spices, Seeds, Roots and Herbs, with their perfect taste, smell and virtues. Lond. 1575, 1580, & 1633. 8°: Vide Paracelsu's Secrets, and true Order.*

— *The Second part containing the ordering and preparing of all Metals, Minerals, Allumes, Salts, and such like for Medicines both inwardly and outwardly, and for divers other uses. Lond. 1596. 8. Vide Paracelsus and Storehouse.*

*eo. Kendall's true receipt for the preparation and making of Matthews's Pill. Vide Matthews.*

*ex Talionis sive Vindiciæ Pharmacopæorum, or a short Reply to Dr. Merrets Book and others, written against the Apothecaries, discovering the frauds and abuses committed by Doctors professing and practising Pharmacy. Lond. 1670. 40.*

*M's Letter to a Doctor in London concerning the present state of Physick, and the Regulation of the practice of it in this Kingdom, for the advancement of the knowledge of Nature in general. London 1665. 4°.*

*The Second Part of the Catalogue*

- > Mich. Mejerus his *Lusus Serius, or serious pastime, being a Philosophical Discourse of the superiority of the Creatures under man.* Lond, 1654. 12°.
- Gerh. Malynes his *Philosophical Discourse about the essence or existence of Metals.* Vide Hartlib & Lex Mercatorium.
- Mercurius Centralis, or a *Discourse of subterranean Treasures, occasioned by some late discoveries thereof, in the County of Norfolk, and sent in a Letter to Dr. Browne.* Lond. 1668. 12°.
- > The Marrow of Alchymie, in *Two Parts.* Vide Eir. Ph. Philalethes.
- Medecina Magnetica, or curing by Sympathy. Vide Irvine.
- Rich. Matthews's *Unlearned Alchymist his Antidote or a more full and ample Explanation of the use, virtue and benefit of his Diaphoretick and Diuretick Pill; together with a precious Pearle in the mid of a Dughill, or the preparation of the Oyl of Amber, Oyl and Balsom of the Pine-tree; with a universal Purge of Antimony and Scammony, of Cream or Chrystals of Tartar, with their Correction, Preparation and Use, with the preparation of Crocus Martis, Sugar of Sturn, Essence of Venus, Salt of Mars Sympathetical Powder, &c.* Lond. 1660. 8°. A second Edition, with an Appendix, by Geo. Kendall or a true Receipt of Matthews's Pill, with the exact manner of preparing and making it. Lond. 1663. 8°.
- Chr. Merret of *Self-conviction, or an Enumeration of the Absurdities, Railings, &c. against the Colledg and Physitians in general, &c. As also an Answer to the rest of Lex Talionis,* Lond. 1670. 4°.

— His short Reply to the Postscript, &c. of Hen. Stubbe shewing his many falsities in matters of fact, the impertinencies of his promised Answers to some Physitians that have written against the Apothecaries, his conspiracy with the Apothecaries to defame them. Lond. 1670. 4°.

Manlowes Treatise of Darbyshire Miners. A Poem. 4°.  
The Method of Chymical Philosophy and Physick. Vide Blunden.

Nic. Monardus of the New-found World. London 1596. 4°. Vide 1. parte.

Edw. Maynwaring his Praxis Medicorum Antiqua & Nova, the ancient and modern practice of Physick examined, stated, and compared; the preparation of Medicines according to the primitive Custome of Princely Physitians asserted and proved, the grand duty of every Physitian, &c. Lond. 1671. 4°.

— His Nova Medendi Ratio, or a short and easie Method of Curing exemplified by a Ternary of Radical Medicines, universal in their respective Classes. Lond. 1666. 4°.

— His Vita Sana & Longa, or the preservation of health, and prolongation of Life, proposed and proved in the due observance of remarkable precautions, and duly practicable Rules relating to body and mind, compendiously abstracted from the Institutions and Laws of Nature. Lond. 1669. 8°.

— His Medicus Absolutus, or compleat Physitian qualified and dignified, the rise and progress of Physick, Historically, Chronologically and Philosophically illustrated, Physitians of different Sects and Judgements characterized and distinguished, &c. London 1668. 8°.

— His

*The Second Part of the Catalogue*

— His Pharmacopæian Physitians Repository accommodated with Elaborate Medicinal Arcana's, appositively serving to the whole Practise of Physick, for imitation and incitation to the Industrious Professors in this faculty, and the Antient Practise of Physick revived and confirmed. Lond. 1669. 8°.

Chr. Merrets *View Re-printed*, 1670. 4°. *Vide 1. parte.*

Gab. Naudæus *his History of Magick by way of Apology for all the wise men who have unjustly been reputed Magicians from the Creation to this very Age:* London. 1657. 8°.

Hen. Nollius *his Hermetical Physick:* Lond. 1655. 12°  
*Vide 1. parte.*

Tho. Nicols *his Arcula Gemmea, Gemmarius fidelis, Faithful Lapidary, or Cabinet of Jewels discovering the Nature, Virtue and Value of precious stones, with infallible Rules to escape the deceit of such as are adulterate and counterfeit.* Lond. 1652, 1653, & 1659. 4°.

Natural Philosophy. *Vide Widdows and Comenius.*

Rob. Normans *New Attractive, containing a Discourse of the Magnes or Loadstone; together with the Declination of the Needle,* Lond. 1596. 4°.

A Prognostication of what shall happen to Physitians Chirurgians, Apothecaries, and their dependants,  
*with*

- with Alchymists and Miners. Vide Hartlib.
- Geo. Pictorius Villinganus his Discourse of the Nature of Spirits. Vide Agrippa.
- Phil. Aur. Th. Paracelsus his 114 Experiments and Cures, whereunto is added certain excellent and profitable works of B. G. Penotus; also certain secrets of Isaac Hollandus concerning the Vegetable and Animal work; also the Spagyrick Antidotary for Gun-shot of Joseph Quercitanus, collected by Jo. Hester. Lond. 1596. 4°. Vide Firovant, 1. parte.
- Pythagoras his Wheele of Fortune. Vide Cattan.
- Jo. Pettus his Fodinae Regales, or the History, Laws, and Places of the chief Mines and mineral Works in England and Wales, and the English Pale in Ireland, and also of the Mint and Money; with a Clavis explaining some difficult Words relating to Mines, &c. Lond. 1670. fol.
- Ben. G. Penotus his excellent Work. Lond. 1596. 4°. >  
Vide Firovant and Paracelsus.
- Four Patents granted by King Henry the Sixth to certain Persons, by Authority of Parliament for finding the Philosophers-Stone, to transubstantiate baser Metals into solid real Gold and Silver, to satisfie the Creditors of the King and Kingdom. Vide Prinne's Aurum Reginae, or Records in the Tower concerning Queen Gold. Lond. 1668. 4°. >
- A Profitable Discourse of the Grocers of London, against the Garbel Officers bad garbelling of Spices. London Printed for Tho. Man. 1591. 4°. Vide 1. parte.
- Hugh Plattes Jewel-house of Art and Nature, with divers new sorts of Soyle, and divers Chyical conclusions

*The Second Part of the Catalogue*

*sions of the Art of Distillation, &c.* Lond. 1653. 4°.

A Paper delivered in, to the Honourable Committee for Baths and Bath-stoves, By Dr. Allston, Dr. Hamens, Dr. Bates, and Dr. Micklethwait, in the name of the President and Colledge of Physitians against Baths and Bath-stoves; with an Answer thereunto by Dr. Chamberlen. Lond. 1648. 4°.

Publick Bates purged, or a Reply to Dr. Chamberlens Vindication of publick Artificial Bathes from the pretended Objections and Scandals obruded on them. Printed 1648. 4°.

Ph. Theoph. Paracelsus his *Aurora and Treasure of the Philosophers*, as also the Water-stone of the wise men, describing the matter of, and manner how to attain the Universal Tincture. Lond. 1659. 12°.

—His *Secrets of Physick and Philosophy, &c.* London 1633 12°. Vide *Paracelsus Key*, 1. parte, the *Key of Philosophy and Store-house*.

—His *Dispensatory and Chirurgery*, containing the choicest of his *Physical Remedies*. London 1656. 12.

—His *Archidoxes disclosing the genuine way of making Quintessences, Arcanums Magisteries, Elixirs, &c.* with his *Book of Renovation and Restauration of the Tincture of Philosophers*, of the manual *Philosophical and Medicinal Stone*, of the *Virtues of the Members and of the three Principles*, with seven *Books likewise of the Degrees and Composition of Receipts, and natural things*. Lond. 1661. 8°.

Eug. Philalethes *alias* Thomas Vaughan his *Anthroposophia Theomagica*, or a *Discourse of the Nature of man, and his state after death, grounded on his Creator's*

*Of Chymical Books.*

*Creators Proto-Chymistry, and verified by a practical examination of Principles in the great World.* Lond. 1650. 8°.

— *His Anima Magica abscondita, or a Discourse of the Universal Spirit of Nature, with his strange, abstruce, miraculous ascent and descent.* Lond. 1650. 8°

— *His Magia Adamica, or Antiquity of Magick, and the descent thereof from Adam downward proved; whereunto is added a perfect and full Discovery of the true Coelum Terræ, or the Magicians heavenly Chaos, and first Matter of all things.* Lond. 1650. 8°.

— *His Euphrates, or Waters of the East.* London 1655. 8°. *Vide 1. parte.*

— *His brief Natural History, intermixed with Variety of Philosophical Discourses and Observations (of the Burnings of Mount Ætna;) with Refutations of such vulgar Errours as our modern Authors have omitted.* Lond. 1669. 8°.

— *His Man-Mouse taken in a Trap, and tortured to death for gnawing the Margins of Eug. Philalethes.* Lond. 1650. 8°.

— *His Second Wash, or the Moor scoured once more; being a Charitable Cure for the distractions of Alazonomastix.* Lond. 1651. 8°.

— *His Aula Lucis, or the house of Light, by S. N. the ending Letters of Th. Vaughan* 1652. 8°.

— *His Lumen de Lumine, or a New Magicall Light discovered and communicated to the World.* Lond. 1651. 8.

— *His Fama Fraternitatis, of the Fame and Confession of the Fraternity of the Rosie Cross, with a*

*The Second Part of the Catalogue*

*Short Declaration of their Physical Work.* London 1652. 8°.

> Eir. Philalethes Cosmopolita *his Secrets reveal'd, or open entrance to the Shut Palace of the King; containing the greatest Treasure in Chymistry, never so plainly discovered concerning the Philosophers Stone.* Lond. 1669. 8°.

> — His *unfoulding of Sir Geo. Ripleys Epistle to King Edward the Fourth, being his Key of Philosophy without contradictions, and the substance of Philosophy by Conclusions.* Vide Hartlib.

> Eir. Phil. Philalethes *his Marrow of Alchymie, being an experimental Treatise, discovering the secret and most hidden Mystery of the Philosophers Elixir, both Theory and Practice, In two Parts.* London 1654. 2<sup>d</sup> part, 1655. 8°.

Eug. Philanders *Quere concerning drinking of Bath water at Bathe, resolved.* London 1673. 8°. Vide Jorden.

Alaz. Philalethes *alias Hen. More his Observations upon Anthroposophia Theomagica, & Anima magica abscondita Parrhesia.* 1650. 8°.

— His *Second Lash, containing a solid and serious Reply to a very uncivil Answer to certain Observations upon Arthroposophia Theomagica & Anima Magica Abscondita.* Cambr. 1651. 8°.

Gabr. Plattes *Discovery of infinite Treasure hidden since the worlds beginning, whereunto all men are friendly invited to be sharers with the Discoverer.* Lond. 1639. 4°.

— His *Caveat for Alchymists to prevent cheating.* Vide Hartlib.

— His



— His Discovery of Subterranean Treasure, viz. Of all manner of Mines and Minerals, from the Gold to the Coal, with plain Directions and Rules for the finding of them in all Kingdoms and Countries; and also the Art of Melting, Refining, and Assaying of them plainly declared, and how any ordinary man may try the value of Oares found either by Rule or Accident, &c. Lond. 1639. 4°.

Hugh Plattes Garden of Eden, or an accurate Description of all Flowers and Fruits now growing in England, with particular Rules how to advance their nature and growth, as well in Seeds as Herbs, and the secret ordering of Trees and Plants, 1. part. Lond. 1653, & 1655. 8°. the 2. part 1660. 8°. and all Printed together. Lond. 1674. 8°.

Jacob. Poleman his Novum Lumen Medicum, wherein the excellent and most necessary Doctrine of the highly-gifted Philosopher Helmont, concerning the great Mystery of the Philosophers Sulphur is fundamentally cleared. Lond. 1662. 8°.

John. Pontanus his Epistle upon the Mineral Fire. Vide Flammel and Thor, 1. parte.

Physical Dictionary, London 1657. 8°. 1. parte. & Renodæus, 2. parte.

John. B. Porta his Natural Magick in 20 Books; wherein are set forth all the Riches and Delights of the natural Sciences. Lond. 1658 fol.

Geop. du Pleffis the Resolver of Curiosities of Nature, useful and pleasant for all. Lond. 1635. 8°.

Joseph. Quercitanus his first Book of the Practice of Chymical Physick; the second Part of this Treatise wherein

## The Second Part of the Catalogue

wherein is contained, in some measure, the Practice of Hermetical Physick: The third Part is concerning the Seals and Impressions of Things by Hermetical Philosophers. Lond. 1605. 4°.

— His Treatise entituled Sclopectarie, wherein is contained the perfect Curation of such Wounds which come by Gun-shot, or by any other Engine of War. Lond. 1590. 4°. Vide Paracelsus, 1. parte.

> Sir Geo. Ripley's Compound of Alchymie, or the ancient hidden Art of Alchymie, containing the right and perfectest means to make the Philosophers Stone, Aurum Potabile; with other excellent Experiments. Lond. 1591. Vide Theatr. Britt. 1. parte.

> — His twelve Gates, his Wheel, &c. Vide Theatr. Brit. 1. parte.

> — His Epistle unto King Edward the Fourth. Vide Theatr. Brittan. 1. parte.

> An Explanation of Ripley's Epistle, by Eir. Philalethes. Vide Hartlib.

A Relation of a wonderful Fountain in Germany near the City Halberstad. Lond. 1646 4°.

Jer. Richardson's *Medice aura terpsim*, or the Apothecaries Plea in some short and modest Animadversions upon Dr. Chr. Merrets View of the Frauds and Abuses of the Apothecaries. Lond. 1671. 4°.

Const. Rodocanaces his Alexicus Spirit of Salt of the World, which vulgarly prepared, is called the Spirit of Salt, or the transcendent Virtue of the true Spirit of Salt; now Philosophically prepared and purified from

*of Chymical Books.*

*from all hurtful and corroding Qualities, London 1670. 4°.*

Jo. Rouenzon *his Treatise of Metallica, for the making of Iron and other Metals and Materials with Sea-Coale, Pit-Coale, &c. with a brief Explanation, Demonstrations and Discovery of the Inventions, Instruments, Engines, Furnaces, &c. with the materials, things and works to be made by the said Fewel. Lond. 1673. 4°.*

Monfieur Renaudot's *Conference concerning the Philosophers Stone. Vide Hartlib.*

— *His Conference, whether or no each several Disease hath a particular Cure, and especial Remedy. Vide Hartlib.*

Mark Ridley's *short Treatise of Magnetical Bodies and Motions. Lond. 1613. 4°.*

Jo. Renodæus *his Dispensatory, with a Physical Dictionary. Lond. 1657. fol. Vide 1. parte.*

Tho. Ruffels *Diacatholicon Aureum, or a general powder of Gold, purging all offensive humours in mans body. Lond. 1602. 4°.*

*The Store-house of Physical and Philosophical Secrets, in two parts. Lond. 1633. 4°. Vide Paracelsus and Key of Philosophy, 1. parte.*

Geo. Starkey's *Pyrotechnie asserted and illustrated to be the surest and safest means for Arts Triumph over Natures infirmities; being a full and free Discovery of the Medicinal Mysteries studiously concealed by all Artists,*

## The Second Part of the Catalogue

Artists, and onely discoverable by Fire; with an Appendix of the Nature, Preparation and Virtue of the great Arcana. Lond. 1658. 8°.

— His Admirable Efficacy, and almost incredible Virtue of true Oyl which is made of Sulphur Vive set on Fire, and called commonly Oyl of Sulphur per Campanam, to distinguish it from the sophisticate Oyl of Sulphur sold by Druggists and Apothecaries, collected out of Joh. Bapt. van Helmont. London 1660. 8°.

— His brief Examination and Censure of several Medicines of late years extoll'd for Universal Remedies and Arcana's of the highest Preparation, being some of them trivial Toyes, by mistake cryed up for what they are not, others dangerous, virulent venomes, falsly commended for rare wonder-working Mysteries, from which injuries true Chymistry is vindicated, and the disguise pluck't off from counterseit Artists. Lond. 1664. 8°.

— His Liquor Alchahest, or a Discourse of that Immortal Dissolvent of Paracelsus and Van Helmont, it being one of those two wonders of Art and Nature, which radically dissolves all Animals, Vegetals and Minerals into their principles, without being in the least altered, either in weight or activity after a thousand dissolutions, &c. Lond. 1675. 8°.

M. Stanhope's News out of Yorkshire, or Cures without Care, or a Discourse of the Mineral and Medicinal Waters at Knaresbrough in Yorkshire. Lond. 1627, & 1632. 4°.

Rob. Sharrock's History of the Propagation and Improvement of Vegetables, by the concurrence of Art  
and

and Nature, usually cultivated in England, and according to Observations made from Experience and Practice. Oxford 1660. 8°.

Secrets of Alchymie. Vide Galid.

Some Papers writ in the Year 1664. in Answer to a Letter concerning the Practice of Physick in England, by Dr. C. T. Lond. 1670. 4°.

Th. Sprats History of the Royal Society of London, for the Improvement of Natural Knowledge. Lond. 1667. 4°.

Sim. Sturtevant's Metallica, or Treatise of Metallica; briefly comprehending the Doctrine of divers New Metallical Inventions; but especially how to neale, melt and work all kind of Mettal Oars, Irons and Steels with Sea-Coal, Pit-Coal, Earth-Coal, and Brush-Fewel. Lond. 1612. 4°.

Will. Simpsons Zymologia Physica, or a Brief Physiological Discourse of Fermentation from a new Hypothesis of Acidum and Sulphur, whereby the Phenomena of all natural Hot-Baths, the Generation of Minerals, the production of many Acidulæ or Spaw-waters, the grand appearances of Heat, Fire and Light throughout the triplicity of Natures Dominions &c. with a Discourse of the Sulphur-Bath at Knarsbrough in Yorkshire. Lond. 1675. 8°.

Geo. Tonstall's Scarborough-Spaw spagyrically Anatomized; together with a New-years-guist to Dr. Witty. Lond. 1672. 8°. Vide 1. parte.

And;

*The Second Part of the Catalogue*

And. Tentzelius his *Medicina Diastatica*, or *Sympathetical Mumie*, containing many mysterious & hidden Secrets in Philosophy and Physick, teaching the Magnetical Cure of Diseases at distance, &c. abstracted from the Works of Theoph. Paracelsus, first part. Lond. 1653. 8°.

— The Second Part of his *Treatise of Mumie*, being a natural Account of the Tree of Life, and Tree of Knowledge. Vide Paracelsus, 1. parte.

Will. Thrasher's *Marrow of Chymical Physick*, or the Practice of making Chymical Medicines, shewing the order to draw forth from Vegetables, Minerals, and Metals, their Spirits, Oyles, Vinegars, Salts, Extracts or Tinctures, Essences and Magisteries, Flowers, Salts, &c. Lond. 1669. 12°.

Geo. Thomson's *Aimatiasis*, or the true way of preserving the Blood in its integrity, and rectifying it when polluted and degenerate, discovering the Errors of bleeding of Dr. Willis and Dr. Betts. Lond. 1670. 8°.

— His *ᾠρθο-μίσθλος ἰατρο-χυμικὴ*, or the direct Method of Curing Chymically; wherein is contained the Original matter and principal Agent of all Natural Bodies; also the efficient and material cause of Diseases in general; with the Art of Midwifry Chymically asserted Lond 1675. 8°.

Sir Gilb. Talbot's powder of Sympathy. Vide Highmore.

Maz. Tryes *Medicatrix*, or the *Woman-Physitian*, vindicating Chymistry and Chymical Medicines, and their Cures, and promoting the Chymical Society in defence of Th. O Dowde against Hen. Stubbe, &c. Lond. 1675. 8°.

P. Thy-

- P. Thybault's *Art of Chymistry*. London 1675. 8°. *Vide* 1. parte.
- Vill. Turner's *Treasury of English and Forrain Baths, with his Herbal*, Printed 1572. fol. *Vide* 1. parte.
- A. Theologico-Philosophical *Treatise of the nature and goodness of Salt, or a New Compost for barren Land; wherein the old vulgar conceit that Salt makes Earth barren is examined, and the more ancient Truth, that it is the great fructifier of the Earth is established*. Lond 1612. 4°.
- Geo. Thornley's *twelve Eccho's: A Poem in 8°*.
- Bas. Valentine's *last Will and Testament*. London 1657. 8°. *Vide* 1. parte.
- Th. Venner. *the Baths of the Bathe, or a necessary compendious Treatise concerning the nature, use and efficacy of these famous Hot-waters; with a Censure of the Water of St. Vincents Roek near Bristol, and its use against the Stone*, Lond. 1628. 4°. *And in his Via Recta.*
- Basil Valentine's *Triumphant Chariot of Antimony; being a conscientious discovery of the many real transcendent excellencies included in that Mineral; with a Discourse of what the Stone of Fire is*. London 1661 & 1663. 8°. *Vide* 1. parte.
- Th. Vaughan. *Vide* Eugenius Philalethes.
- Lord Blaife of Vigenere *his Discourse of Fire and Salt; discovering many secret Mysteries, as well Philosophical as Theological*. Lond. 1649. 4°.
- Jo. Bapt. Van Helmont. *Vide* Helmont.

> The Water-stone of the Wise men, describing the matter of, and the manner how to attain the universal Tincture. Vide Paracellus's Aurora.

Ralph Williams his Physical Rarities containing many choice Receipts in Physick and Chirurgery, stored with admirable Secrets. Lond. 1651. 8°. The second Edition; to which is added Hermes Trismegistus his Physical Mathematicks. Lond. 1652. 8°.

Jo. Wilkins his Mathematical Magick or the wonders that may be performed by Mechanical powers and motions. Lond. 1648. 8°.

Sam. Ward's Wonders of the Load-stone, newly reduced into use. Lond. 1640. 12°.

Jo. Weckers Secrets of Art and Nature, in 18 Books, being the sum and substance of Natural Philosophy, methodically digested, much augmented and enlarged; by R. Read. Lond. 1660. fol.





THE  
THIRD PART  
OF THE  
Chymical Catalogue ;

Containing

*An Index of such things (published in the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society for ten Years together) as pertain to Chymistry, or the Study of Nature by Art in the Animal, Vegetal or Mineral Kingdoms.*

---

*Of Nature and Philosophy.*

**A**N excellent Key to open Nature by Chymistry,  
Number 29. Page 555. n. 30. p. 576.  
an account of a Book called *Miscellana Curiosa Accademica*

*The Third Part of the*

*demixæ Naturæ Curiosorum, being the Transactions of the Society of Natures Students set up in Germany, n. 68. p. 2077. n. 85. p. 5024. n. 101. p. 15. Philosophy and Philosophers highly celebrated of old, n. 81. p. 3999.*

*An account of Fr. Lana's Principles of Natural Philosophy in the Tinctures of Flowers and Fruits appearing in Oyl, the spring following their infusion, n. 69. p. 2114. See more of this Subject in Gaffarels unheard-of Curiosities.*

*Chymists in China pretend to make Gold, and promise immortality, n. 14. p. 249.*

*An account of Mr. Boyle's Philosophical Essayes, &c. n. 53. p. 1069. n. 72. p. 2179.*

*Instances of an Experiment for a Natural and Perpetual Heat, n. 39. p. 783.*

*An account of Helmonts Book called Alphabetum Naturæ, n. 31. p. 602.*

*An account of Fr. Glissons Book de Vita Naturæ, n. 87. p. 5076.*

*An account of Ant. le Grand's Book called Historia Naturæ, n. 84. p. 6046.*

*Of Chymistry.*

**M**Ich. Behm's Letter concerning some Chymical Particulars, n. 34. p. 650.

*An account of Olavius Borrichius his Book De Ortu & Progressu Chymixæ, about Metallic Germination, p. 39. p. 779.*

*An*

## Chymical Catalogue.

An account of Mr. Boldnest's *Aurora Chymica*, being a rational and Chymical way to prepare Animals, Vegetals and Minerals for Physical use, n. 85. p. 5023.

An account of Jo. David Portzius his Book called *Anatomia Chymica Vini Rhenani*, n. 93. p. 6019.

An account of Jo. Joach. Becherus his *Experimentum Chymicum*, being a Supplement to his *Physica Subterranea*, describing the nature of underground Bodies, and the properties of Chymical Mixtures, n. 74. p. 2232.

An account of Oth. Tachenius his Book called *Hippocrates Chymicus*, n. 50. p. 1019.

An account of Dr. Sympson's *Hydrologia Chymica*, with his Hydrological Essay against Doctor Wittie, n. 42. p. 850. n. 62. p. 2032.

An account of Dr. Langelot's Epistle concerning the use of Digestion, Fermentation and triture or grinding in Chymistry, n. 87. p. 5052.

### Of Earths, Mines, Minerals and Metals.

**I**nquiries concerning Earths and Minerals, n. 33. p. 639.

An account of Jo. D. Major's Book, called *Lac Lunæ, Flores Argenti; or the friable Earth*, numb. 60. pag. 1086.

Articles of Enquiries touching Mines, n. 19. p. 330. & 342.

Answers concerning Mendip Mines, n. 38. p. 767.

Inquiries

*The Third Part of the*

- Inquiries with Answers about the Mines, Minerals, Bathes, &c. of Hungary, Transylvania, Aufiria, &c.* n. 25. p. 467. n. 48. p. 565. n. 58. p. 1189. n. 59. p. 1042 & 1044. n. 94. p. 6049. See these more largely in *Dr. Browns Travels*.
- Answers to some Inquiries concerning Mines*, n. 28. p. 525. n. 39. p. 767.
- Mineral and Chymical Observations from Spain and Mexico*, n. 41. p. 817.
- Some Mineral Observations touching the Mines of Cornwall and Devon, describing the Art of training a Load, the Art and manner of digging the Ore, and the wayes of dressing and blowing of Tinne*, n. 69. p. 2096.
- An account how Addits and Mines are wrought at Liege without Air-shafts*, n. 5. p. 79.
- The Mineral of Liege yeilds both Brimstone and Vitriol by extraction*, n. 3. p. 45.
- Some Observations made in Mines and at Sea about the Origen of Winds*, n. 26. p. 481. n. 39. p. 767.
- An account of Ath, Kirchers Mundus Subterraneus*, n. 6. p. 109.
- A peculiar Lead Ore in Germany, and the use thereof*, n. 1. p. 10.
- An account of divers Minerals sent from Mount Ætna*, n. 52. p. 1041.
- An Answer to Inquiries concerning the eruptions of Mount Ætna*, n. 51. p. 1028.
- An Observation concerning a Mineral Balsom found in a Mine of Italy*, n. 79. p. 3059.
- Gold Mines very rich in Japan, and rich Jewels there*, n. 49. p. 985.

- An account of two common Mineral Substances found in some Coal and Iron Mines in England, n. 100. p. 6179.
- Some Observations and Experiments of Mr. Listers, concerning the Effluence of certain Mineral Globes, n. 110. p. 221.
- Some Observations and Experiments about Vitriol, tending to find out the Nature of it, its Force, and to give farther light in the inquiry after the Principles and Properties of other Minerals, n. 103. p. 41. n. 104. p. 65.
- Sympathetical Powder of what Vitriol, and how best prepared and extracted, n. 40. p. 810.
- A Chymical scrutiny of Vitriol by Jo. Gerh. Trumphius. n. 40. p. 810.
- A Letter concerning the Virtues of Antimony, n. 39. p. 774.
- An account of Theod. Kerckringius his Practical Commentary upon Basil. Valentines *Currus Triumphalis Antimonii*, n. 71. p. 2162.
- A Description of the use of a certain Powder for yeilding very smooth and close Metals, and of easier carriage, &c. n. 94. p. 6040.
- An account of an Hungarian Bolus, n. 1. p. 11.
- An account of Mr. Boyle's cosmical qualities of Things, and of the temperature of subterranean and submarine Regions, and of the bottom of the Sea, num. 63. p. 2057.
- An account of Mr. Boyles Book of the Origen of Forms and Qualities, n. 8. p. 145. n. 11. p. 191.
- M. Listers speedy vitrifying of the whole body of Antimony by the Cowk-stone, n. 110. p. 225.

*The Third Part of the*

An account of Mr. Hooke's *Micrographia*, or *Physiological Description of minute Bodies*, n. 2. p. 27.

Steel excellent in Japan, n. 49. p. 984.

Silver in highest perfection in Japan, n. 49. p. 984.

Gold and Silver sought only in Rivers in China, n. 26. p. 487.

Gold Mines incredibly rich in Japan, and rich Jewels there, n. 49. p. 985.

A small account of Jo. Webster's *Metallographia*, or *History of Metals*, n. 66. p. 2034.

An account of a Book called *The Art of Metals*, By Don Alonso Barba, num. 108. p. 187. num. 109. p. 211.

Of Mineral Springs and Baths:

**T**He Causes of Mineral Springs inquired into, and the strange and secret changes examined, n. 56. p. 1131.

Springs of peculiar Note, n. 8. p. 135. n. 18 p. 323.

An account of some other not common Springs in Balil and Alfatia, n. 8. p. 134.

Observations concerning the Bath-Springs, num. 49. p. 977.

Medical waters, medical Hot-Springs and medical applications in Japan, n. 49. p. 984.

Remarkable Springs about Paderborn in Germany, n. 8. p. 133.

An account of some Sanative Waters in Herefordshire, n. 20. p. 358.

Refle-

Reflections upon Medicinal Springs, and manifesting how Terrestrial Steams may be the cause of the generation of Minerals and Metals, n. 57. p. 1154.

An account of Dr. Beale's Observations of the vitriolate Water in Somersetshire, n. 18. p. 323. n. 20. p. 359.

Observations concerning the Bath-Springs, num. 49. p. 977.

An account of the Aponensian Bath near Padua, n. 83. p. 4067.

An account of Scarbroughs Spaw, spagyrically anatomized, by G. Tomstall, n. 85. p. 5019.

An account and defence of the Scarbrough Spaw; with other less considerable Salt-springs in Somersetshire, and of a Medicinal Spring in Dorsetshire; with Dr. Highmore's Considerations upon them, n. 56. p. 1128.

An account of Dr. Wittie's Discourse concerning Mineral Waters and Extracts out of them, num. 60. p. 1074.

An account of Dr. Wittie's Answer to Dr. Sympsons Hydrologia Chymica, n. 49. p. 999.

Dr. Dan Foots Reflections upon Dr. Wittie's Answer to Hydrologia Chymica, concerning the sudden loss of the Virtues of Mineral Waters, n. 52. p. 1050.

Sir Sam. Morelands Undertakings for raising of water, n. 102. p. 25.

Of Mercury.

**W**Alth. Pope's Letter concerning the Mines of Mercury in Friuli, n. 2. p. 21. n. 54. p. 1080.

A Relation of some Mercurial Observations made with the Barometer or Ballance of the Air, and their results, n. 9. p. 153. n. 10. p. 163. n. 11. p. 181. n. 13. p. 218. n. 14. p. 231. n. 55. p. 1113, & 1116.

*N.B.* Some Observations of Quick-silver found at the Roots of Plants, and Shells upon Inland Mountains, n. 27. p. 493.

Of Fossils.

**F**ossils, strange Kinds in China, n. 26. p. 486. See more in Bushe's Extract of Mineral Prosecutions.

An account of Frid. Lachman's Book De Rebus Fossilibus, n. 77. p. 3016. See more Gualt. Charletoni Onomasticon Zoicon de Variis Fossilium generibus.

Of Stones.

**D**irections and Inquiries concerning Stones; together with a Suggestion of hardening and tempering



*Chymical Catalogue.*

*pering of Steel for cutting Porphyrie and other hard Marbles, n.93. p.6010.*

An Observation concerning some Stones of a perfect Gold colour found in Animals, n.101. p.9.

A Description of a Stone Quarry near Maestricht, n. 64. p. 2051.

A Description of a Swedish Stone which affords Sulphur, Vitriol, Allom, and Minium, n. 21. p. 375.

Some Observations about Loadstones, &c. num. 23. p. 423.

A way to break easily and speedily the hardest Rocks, n. 5, p. 82.

An account of Th. Shirley's Book called a Philosophical Essay of the probable causes of Stones in the greater World, n. 81. p. 4030.

Considerations touching the varieties of Slate, n. 50. p. 1009:

A Relation of the loss of the way to prepare the Bononian stone for shining, n. 21. p. 375.

A Relation of a kind of Worms that eat out stone, n. 18. p. 321.

A Letter concerning Osteocolla, n.39. p.771.

An Intimation of a way found in Europe to make China Dishes, n. 7. p.127.

A Letter about making of counterfeit Opal, and the recovery of the Art of making Red Glass, num. 38. p. 743.

A wonderful Stone taken out of the Head of a Serpent, that will extract poyson out of wounds being laid to them; and being put into Milk, will therein give up the poyson again, n. 6. p. 102.

An account of Mr. Boyle's Book, called *An Essay a-*  
*bout*

The Third Part of the

- about the Origen and Virtues of Gemms*, n. 84. p. 4095  
See more of this Subject in Nicol's *his Lapidary*.  
Diamonds, *where, and how the fairest are discovered*,  
n. 18 p. 328.  
A Note *about some unusual Diamonds*. n. 102. p. 26.  
Chapuzeaus account of the *Riches of the East and West*  
*as Precious Stones, &c.* n. 23. p. 433.  
Rich Jewels in Japan, n. 49. p. 985.  
An Extract of a Letter concerning the *Origen of Pearls*,  
n. 101. p. 11.  
A small account of Jo. Gansius *his History of Coral*,  
n. 55. p. 1194.  
Several *natural Observations concerning Coral and o-*  
*ther things*, by Paul Boccone, n. 99. p. 6158  
Mr. Lister's *treble cut, ed Glossopetra, but not notched*,  
n. 110 p. 223  
— His *Dactili Judæi, or the true kind of Jewes-*  
*stones found in England; with a Discourse of the*  
*Electrical power of Stones, in Relation to a Vegetable*  
*Resin*, n. 110. p. 224.

Of Petrifications.

- Observables touching *Petrification*, n. 18. p. 320.  
n. 19. p. 329. n. 76. p. 2281.  
A Place in England, *where without Petrifying Water,*  
*Wood is turned into Stone*, n. 6. p. 101.  
A Petrification of *big Oyster-shells and Cockle-shells on*  
*a Rack in France*, n. 58. p. 1183.

A Nar-

- A Narrative of two Petrifications of humane Bodies,  
n. 5. p. 86. n. 71. p. 2281.
- A Description of certain Stones figured like Plants,  
and by some observing men, esteemed to be Plants pe-  
trified, n. 100. p. 6181.

Of Salt-Petre, or Nitre.

- A**N account of Mr. Mayows Book of Nitre, n. 105.  
p. 101.
- A Discourse of Salt Petre and Nitre, n. 27. p. 499.  
n. 39 p. 781.
- The Fertility of Salt-Petre, n. 36. p. 704.
- The way used in the Mogul's Dominions to make Salt-  
Petre, n. 6. p. 103.
- An account of Mr. Clarke's Book of the Nature, Gene-  
ration, Place, Artificial extraction, Virtue and Use  
Nitre, n. 61. p. 2008.
- The History of the making of Salt-Petre, by Mr. Hen-  
shaw. *Vide* Hist. of the Royal Society, p. 260.
- Dr. Stubb's Answer to Mr. Henshaw's History of Salt-  
Peter. *Vide* his Specimen, p. 35.
- The differing parts and redintigration of Salt-Petre.  
*Vide* Mr. Boyles Physf. Essayes.

Of Salt and Salt-Springs.

- S**OME Inquiries and suggestions concerning Salt for domestick uses, and concerning Sheep, to preserve them from the Rot, and to improve the Race of Sheep for Hardiness and fine Drapery, n. 103. p. 48.
- Salts, how made in France by the Rayes of the Sun, n. 51. p. 1025.
- Salt by excessive use stiffens and destroyes the body, n. 8. p. 138.
- Rich Salt-Springs in Germany, n. 8. p. 136.
- Some Inquiries concerning Salt-springs at Nantwich, Answered, n. 53. p. 1060. n. 54. p. 1077.
- Two Letters of a late Discovery of a Rock of Natural Salt in Cheshire, n. 65. p. 2015.
- Saline Steams of the Sea dissolves Salts, Sugar, Flesh, &c. n. 36. p. 699.
- Observations of the saltness of the Sea, and of the force of the Airs moisture, and the way to make Sea-water sweet, n. 67. p. 2041. n. 97. p. 6127.
- Salts Lixivate of Wormwood, &c. not dissolved by the saline steams of the Sea, n. 36. p. 697.
- An account of Fr. Travaginus his Book of the mixtures of Alchalties, Vitriol, Armoniack, Sulphurs and Mercuries; with the Properties of Dissolvents, &c. n. 29. p. 555.
- A Discourse denying the Præexistence of Alchalizate, or fixed Salt in any subject before it be exposed to the action of the Fire, and that there is no difference in Alcalies, n. 107. p. 150. n. 108. p. 169.
- An account of an odd Spring in Westphalia, with an  
inform-

information touching Salt-springs, and the straining  
of salt-water, n. 7. p. 127.

A Relation of the Sal-Gemme Mines in Poland, n. 61.  
p. 1099.

Vander Beck's Letter concerning the Principles and  
Causes of the volatization of salt of Tartar, and o-  
ther fixed Salts, n. 92. p. 5185.

An account of Dr. Coxe his way of extracting a  
volatile salt and spirit out of Vegetables, n. 101.  
pag. 4.

An account of Geo. Wedelius his Book, called Speci-  
men Experimenti novi de sale volatili Plantarum,  
n. 100. p. 7000.

### Of Vaults, Wells and Concaves.

**I**Nstances, Hints and Applications concerning the  
use may be made of Vaults, deep Wells and cold  
Conservatories to find out the cause, or to promote  
the generation of Salts, Minerals, Metals, Crystals  
and Gemmes, Stones of divers Kinds, and helps to  
conserve long, or to hasten putrefaction. or fertility of  
any kind, &c. n. 56. p. 1135.

The Description of a Well and Earth in Lanchashire,  
taking Fire by a Candle that approached to it. n. 26.  
p. 482.

An account of a great Metalline burning Concave made  
at Lyons in France, more forcible than a Wind-  
Furnace, that will Calcine and Vitrifie Metals,  
Stones

*The Third Part of the*

*Stones and Minerals, &c.* num. 6. pag. 95. n. 49.  
p. 986.

*Observations of some Effects of the burning Concave  
at Lyons, and also an odd salt extracted out of a  
metallick substance,* n. 79. p. 3060.

*Of Vegetables.*

**Q**ueres concerning Vegetation, especially of the mo-  
tion of the Juices of Vegetables, n. 40. p. 797.

*Divers Communications in Answer to the Queres a-  
bout Vegetation,* n. 43. p. 853. n. 44. p. 877, & 880.  
n. 46. p. 913.

*A Letter about some rare Vegetables,* n. 40. p. 792.

*An account of Neh. Grew's Anatomy of Vegetables,*  
n. 78. p. 3037.

*A further account of Neh. Grew's Anatomy of Vege-  
tables prosecuted upon Roots,* n. 97. p. 6131.

*Divers Observations of the Motion, Circulation, or  
Running of the Sap in Trees,* num. 25. pag. 455.  
n. 40. p. 801. n. 48. p. 963. n. 56. p. 1190, &  
1191. n. 68. p. 2070, 2072, & 2074. n. 70 p. 2119  
& 2126. n. 90. p. 5132.

*The Time and Season for tapping of Vegetables,* n. 70.  
p. 2128. n. 71 p. 2144.

*Experiments for bleeding of the Sycamore and Mul-  
berry Trees,* n. 68. p. 2069.

*Mr. Lister's account of Vegetable Excreffencies,* n. 75.  
p. 2254. n. 76. p. 2284. n. 77. p. 3002. n. 79. p. 3052  
n. 90. p. 5132: n. 95. p. 6060.

*Observations and Experiments upon the Fertility of  
May-Dew,* n. 3. p. 33. An

An account of Jo. Raye's Catalogue of English Plants, n. 63. p. 2058.

An account of R. Sharrocks History of the Propagation and Improvement of Vegetables by the concurrence of Art and Nature, n. 84. p. 5002.

Very ancient Books in China of the Nature and Virtues of Herbs, Trees, and Stones, n. 14. p. 249.

A Letter concerning Amber Greace, and its being a Vegetable production, n. 97. p. 6113.

An account of Just. Klobius his History of Amber Greace, n. 28. p. 538.

Observations concerning Cochineele, with some Suggestions for finding out, and preparing such like Substances out of other Vegetables, n. 40. p. 796.

M. Lister of the Flower and Seed of Mushrooms, n. 110 p. 225.

*[Faint, illegible text]*

Of Animals.

*[Faint, illegible text]*

**A**N Extract of a Letter concerning the first part of the Table of Snailes; Together with some Querés relating to those Insects, n. 105. p. 96.

A Relation of a kind of Wormes that eat out Stones, n. 18. p. 321.

The Natural History of the Animals, Plants and Minerals, which make up the Composition of Andromachus Treacle, n. 52. p. 1058.

An account of Will. Cole's Book De Secretione Animalium, n. 106. p. 135.

Microscopical Observations about the Blood, Milk, and Bones; about the Brains, Spittle, and Cuticula; about the Fat, Sweat, &c. n. 106. q. 121.

Observations concerning a way for preservation of long life, n. 58. p. 1178.

Sugar, how it inclines to Consumptions, n. 38. p. 699.

A wonderful Stone taken out of the Head of a Serpent, that will extract poyson out of Wounds, being laid to them, and afterwards being taken off and put into Milk, will give up the poyson again, and retain its pristine Virtues, n. 6. p. 102.

### Of Juices and Liquors.

Observations and Experiments made with an acid Juice to be found in Ants, n. 68. p. 2063.

An account of another acid Liquor in another sort of Animal, n. 68. p. 2067. n. 89. p. 5116.

An Experiment of a Liquor that will sink into, and colour the whole Body of Marble, causing a Picture drawn upon the surface to appear also in the inmost part of the stone, n. 7. p. 125.

An account of an admirable Liquor instantly stopping the Blood of Arteries prick't or cut, n. 94. p. 6039. n. 95. p. 6052. n. 96. p. 6078.

The way of making Vinegar in France, n. 61. p. 2002.



Of the Air, Light, and Colours.

- C**urious Observations of the different effects of the Air in several places, n.27. p.494.
- Some Tryals about the Air, usually harboured and concealed in the pores of the water, n.62. p.2019.
- A Table, shewing to what degree Air is compressible in Sea-water, n.73. p.2192. n.75. p.2239.
- An account of Mr. Boyle's Tract of some hidden Qualities of the Air; with an Appendix touching Celestial Magnets, n.110. p.226.
- Observations touching the Torricellian Experiment concerning the weight of the Air, n.104. p.78. See an Answer to it, called Difficiles Nugæ. the Second Edition, with some occasional Additions.
- An Account of Mr. Boyle's Book of the Spring and Weight of the Air, n.42. p.845. n.47. p.2052.
- Mercurial Observations upon the Ballance of the Air, n.9. p.153. n.10. p.163. n.11. p.181. n.13. p.218. n.14. p.231. n.55. p.1113, & 1116. n.102. p.21.
- Florentine Experiments of the pressure of the Air; Likewise of Artificial Congelation, and of Natural Ice, n.33. p.640
- Some Observations made in Min's and at Sea, concerning the Origen of Winds, n.26. p.481. n.36. p.767.
- An account of Mr. Boyle's Book of the Nature of Effluviams to make the parts of Fire and Flame stable and ponderable, n.96. p.6101.
- An account of Mr. Boyle's Experiments of the Relation between Light and Air, n.31. p.581. n.32. p.605.

*The Third Part of the*

- An Experiment to examine what Figure and celerity of Motion begetteth or encreaseth Light, n. 13. p. 226.
- Observations touching Light and Colours, in order to the encrease of Days and fixation of Colours, n. 79. p. 2132. n. 80 p 3075. n. 83. p. 4059. n. 84. p. 4087 n. 85. p. 5004, 5012, & 5014. n. 88. p. 5084. n. 96. p. 6086, n. 97. p. 6108.
- An Account of Mar. Grimaldus his Book, De Lumine, Coloribus & Iride, n. 79. p. 3068.
- An Account of Mr. Boyle's Observations about Shining Bodies, n. 89. p. 5107.
- An account of the Bononian Stone for shining, n. 21. p. 375.
- Fr. Linus his Letter Animadverting upon Mr. H. Newton's Theory of Light and Colours, n. 110. p. 217.
- Mr. Listers odd figured Iris, n. 110. p. 222.

Of Cold, Ice, and Snow.

- A**N account of Mr. Boyle's Experimental History of Cold. num. 1. pag. 8. n. 3. p. 46. n. 19. p. 344.
- Some Suggestions of Remedies against Cold, n. 21. p. 379.
- A way to preserve Ice and Snow by Chaffe, num. 8. p. 139.
- An Experiment of a new Frigorifick, how a considerable degree of Cold may be suddenly produced without the help of Snow, Ice, Haile, Wind or Nitre, and that

## Chymical Catalogue.

- that at any time of the year, n. 15. p. 255.
- An Experiment concerning the progress of Artificial  
Congelation, n.66. p.2020. n.33. p.640.
- Corn. Rinaldini his Experiments, shewing the difference  
of Ice made without Air from that which is  
produced with Air, n.72. p.2169.
- Reflections upon an Observation concerning the formation  
of Chrystals, n.83. p.4068.
- Some Observations touching the Nature of Snow,  
n. 92. p. 5193.
- A Letter about the Icy and Chrystalline Mountain in  
Helvetia, n.49. p.982. n.100 p.6191.
- Experiments of a Chrystal-like body sent out of Island,  
n.67. p 2039.
- An account of the Nature of Cold and Heat, by Sir  
Petit. n.78. p.3043.

## Of the Natural Products and Curiosities of Countries.

- G**eneral Heads for the Natural History of a Coun-  
try, n.11. p.186.
- Inquiries for several parts of the World, concerning the  
Natural Products and Curiosities of each Country,  
n.20. p. 360. n. 23. p. 415. n. 25. p.467, & 470.  
n.29. p.554. n.33. p.634.
- An account of a Book, called New-Englands Rari-  
ties, n.85. p.5021. n.57. p.1151.
- Dr. Stubbs his Observations both at Sea and Land,  
n.27. p.494. n.36. p.699. Some

*The Third Part of the*

Some Observations from Japan concerning that Country and its Products, n. 49. p. 983.

An account of Dr. Merrets Pinax Rerum Naturalium Britanniae, Animalium, Vegetabilium & Fossilium, n. 20. p. 364.

Of Husbandry.

**I**nquiries concerning Agriculture for Arable and Meadows, n. 5. p. 91. n. 37. p. 725.

Divers Experiments and Directions for Husbandry, n. 25 p. 453, 455, & 464. n. 29. p. 553. n. 45. p. 901. n. 46. p. 919, & 923. n. 53. p. 1071. n. 60. p. 1055. n. 103. p. 55. n. 105. p. 93. n. 111. p. 247.

A Guide to the Practice of raising and ordering of Fruit-Trees, n. 86. p. 5049. n. 95. p. 6067.

Observations for breeding and feeding of Silk-worms, n. 2. p. 26. n. 5. p. 87. n. 12. p. 201. n. 14. p. 249. See more in Malpigijs de Bombice.

Divers Rural and Oeconomical Inquiries recommended to observation and tryal, n. 111. p. 240.

Of the Flux and Reflex of the Sea:

**S**everal Inquiries, Discourses, Observations, and  
Answers concerning the Flux and Reflex of the  
Sea, n. 16. p. 263, & 281. n. 17. p. 297, & 298.  
n. 18. p. 311, & 315. n. 21. p. 378. n. 30. p. 565  
n. 33. p. 632. n. 34. p. 652, & 656. n. 40. p. 792.  
n. 41. p. 813. n. 64. p. 2061. n. 71. 2068, &  
2153. n. 98. p. 6139.

l

---

FINIS.

---

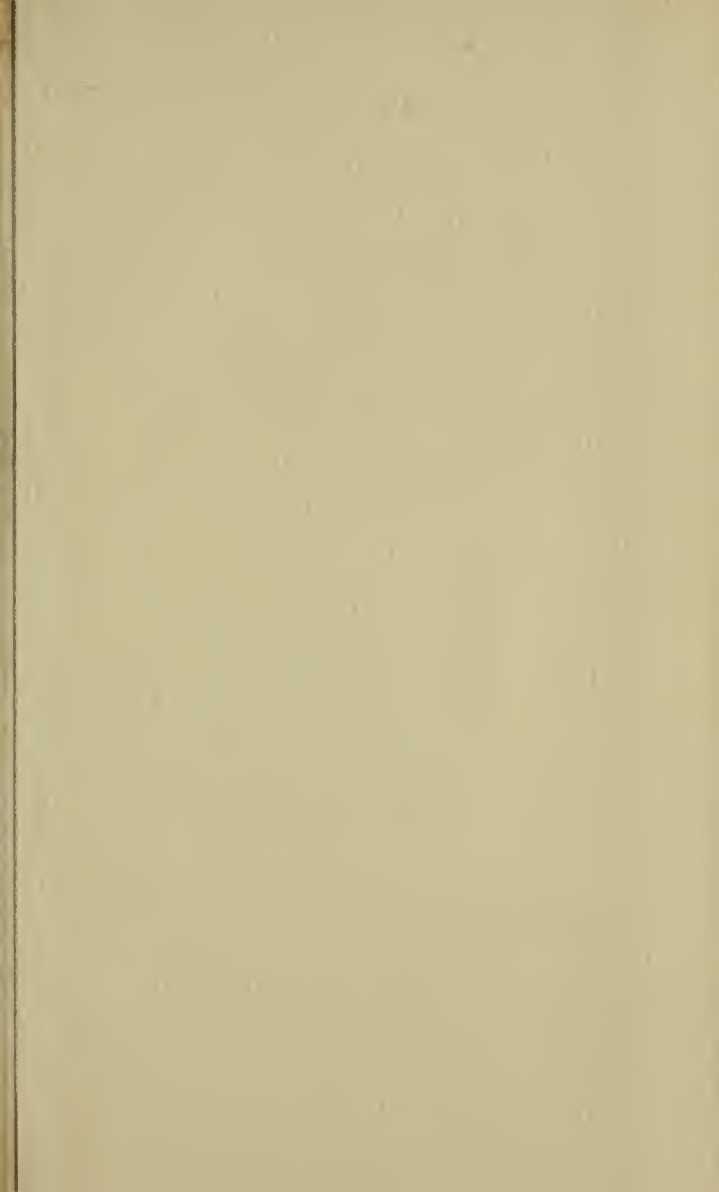
Faint, illegible handwritten text at the top of the page, possibly including a name or address.

Handwritten notes or calculations, including what appears to be a simple equation:  $100 - 20 = 80$ .

---

21713

---



Walt 8-3

1385-891





